VANGUARD 16x8H Plus

16CH, H.265, 4K Hybrid DVR

User's Manual





Copyright © EverFocus Electronics Corp. Release Date: March 2019 EVERFOCUS ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

VANGUARD 16x8H Plus 16CH H.265 4K Hybrid DVR

User's Manual

© 1995-2019 EverFocus Electronics Corp. www.everfocus.com.tw

Disclaimer

All the images including product pictures or screen shots in this document are for example only. The images may vary depending on the product and software version. Information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

Copyright

All rights reserved. No part of the contents of this manual may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without written permission of the EverFocus Electronics Corporation.

Windows is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation. D-Link is a registered trademark of the D-Link Corporation. DynDNS is a registered trademark of the DynDNS.org Corporation.

Other product and company names mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners.

Safety Precautions

- Refer all work related to the installation of this product to qualified service personnel or system installers.
- > Do not block the ventilation openings or slots on the cover.
- Do not drop metallic parts through slots. This could permanently damage the appliance. Turn the power off immediately and contact qualified service personnel for service.
- Do not attempt to disassemble the appliance. To prevent electric shock, do not remove screws or covers. There are no user-serviceable parts inside. Contact qualified service personnel for maintenance. Handle the appliance with care. Do not strike or shake, as this may damage the appliance.
- Do not expose the appliance to water or moisture, nor try to operate it in wet areas. Do take immediate action if the appliance becomes wet. Turn the power off and refer servicing to qualified service personnel. Moisture may damage the appliance and also may cause electric shock.
- Do not use strong or abrasive detergents when cleaning the appliance body. Use a dry cloth to clean the appliance when it is dirty. When the dirt is hard to remove, use a mild detergent and wipe gently.
- Do not overload outlets and extension cords as this may result in a risk of fire or electric shock.
- Do not operate the appliance beyond its specified temperature, humidity or power source ratings. Do not use the appliance in an extreme environment where high temperature or high humidity exists. Use the DVR at temperatures within 0°C ~ 40°C / 32°F ~ 104°F (Storage). The input power source is 12VDC.

Read Instructions

All the safety and operating instructions should be read before the unit is operated.

Retain Instructions

The safety and operating instructions should be retained for future reference.

Heed Warnings

All warnings on the unit and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.

Follow Instructions

All operating and use instructions should be followed.

> Cleaning

Unplug the unit from the outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners, abrasive or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.

> Attachments

Do not use attachments not recommended by the product manufacturer as they may cause hazards.

Water and Moisture

Do not use this unit near water-for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, near a swimming pool, in an unprotected outdoor installation, or any area which is classified as a wet location.

Servicing

Do not attempt to service this unit by yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

Power Cord Protection

Power supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by items placed upon or against them, playing particular attention to cords and plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the appliance.

Object and Liquid Entry

Never push objects of any kind into this unit through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short-out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the unit.

RTC (Real Time Clock) Battery

When encounter failure of time calibration of your DVR, the issue may be caused by running-out of RTC battery. Users will have to change the RTC battery on the main board of the DVR.

ATTENTION! This is a class A product which may cause radio interference in a domestic environment; in this case, the user may be urged to take adequate measures.

Federal Communication Commission Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one of the following measures:



- •Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- •Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.

•Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

•Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC Caution: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the users' authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.



This Product is RoHS compliant.



Your EverFocus product is designed and manufactured with high quality materials and components which can be recycled and reused. This symbol means that electrical and electronic equipment, at their end-of-life, should be disposed of separately from your household waste. Please, dispose of this equipment at your local community waste collection/recycling centre. In the European Union there are separate collection systems for used electrical and electronic product.

Please, help us to conserve the environment we live in!

This product complies with the High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI) Specification Adopter Agreement.

The information in this manual was current upon publication. The manufacturer reserves the right to revise and improve his products. Therefore, all specifications are subject to change without prior notice. Manufacturer is not responsible for misprints or typographical errors. Please read this manual carefully before installing and using this unit. Be sure to keep it handy for later reference.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Intro	oduction1
1.1	Features 2
1.2	Dimensions
1.3	Packing List 2
1.4	Front Panel
1.5	Rear Panel 3
2. Con	nection and Installation5
2.1	Hard Disk Installation
2.1.3	1 Hard Disk Compatibility List 6
2.2	Basic Connection
2.2.2	1 Terminal Block
2.3	Accessing the Web Interface7
3. Gett	ing Started 10
3.1	Turning On / Off the Power
3.2	Startup Wizard 12
3.3	General Operation on the OSD Menu 20
3.4	Live View Window
3.5	Live Channel Tool Bar
3.5.2	1 Digital Zoom (PIP) 25
3.5.2	
	5.2.1 PTZ Control
	5.2.2 Preset Setting
3.	5.2.3 UTC Control
4. OSD	Menu
4.1	Channel
4.1.3	1 Channel 32
4.	1.1.1 IP Channels
	4.1.1.2.1 Auto Add IP Cameras
	4.1.1.2.2 Manually Add IP Cameras
	1.1.2 Protocol Manage
4.1.2	-
4.1.3	3 Image Control

4.1.4	PTZ	40
4.1.5	Privacy Mask	42
4.1.6	Motion	43
4.1.7	PIR	45
4.1.8	Intelligent	47
4.1.8	8.1 Perimeter Intrusion	47
4.	1.8.1.1 Configuring Perimeter Intrusion Areas	48
4.1.8	8.2 Line Crossing	49
	1.8.2.1 Configuring Line Crossing Detection Lines	
	8.3 Foreign/Missing Object	
	1.8.3.1 Configuring Foreign/Missing Areas	
	8.4 Pedestrian Detection	
	1.8.4.1 Configuring Pedestrian Detection Area	
	8.5 Face Detection	
	1.8.5.1 Configuring Face Detection Area	
	8.6 Cross-Counting Detection	
	1.8.6.1 Configuring Cross-Counting Detection Line	
	8.7 Sound Detection	
	8.8 Tamper Detection	
	8.9 Record Schedule	-
4.1.8	8.10 Cross-Counting Analysis	62
4.2 Re	ecord	63
4.2.1	Stream	63
4.2.2	1.1 Main Stream	63
4.2.2	1.2 Sub Stream	65
4.2.2	1.3 Mobile Stream	67
4.2.2	Record	68
4.2.2	2.1 Record	68
4.2.2	2.2 Record Schedule	69
4.2.3	Snapshot	70
4.2.3	3.1 Snapshot	70
4.2.3	3.2 Snap. Schedule	71
4.3 Al	larm	72
4.3.1	Motion	
4.3.2	PIR	
4.3.3	ю	
4.3.4	Intelligent Alarm	
4.3.5	PTZ Linkage	
4.3.6	Exception	
	etwork	
	General 1.1 General	
4.4.		ŏ۷

4.4.1.2 PPPoE	83
4.4.1.3 Port Configuration	84
4.4.2 DDNS	86
4.4.3 Email	89
4.4.3.1 Email Configuration	89
4.4.3.2 Email Schedule	
4.4.4 FTP	
4.4.4.1 FTP	
4.4.4.2 FTP Schedule	
4.4.5 IP Filter	94
4.5 Device	95
4.5.1 Disk	95
4.5.1.1 Disk	95
4.5.1.2 Disk Group	97
4.5.1.3 S.M.A.R.T	98
4.5.2 Cloud	99
4.6 Layout	101
4.7 Playback	
4.7.1 General Operation	
4.7.2 Playback Control Panel	
4.7.2.1 Full Screen on Playback Window	
4.7.2.2 Backup Video Clips	
4.7.3 Search Mode 4.7.3.1 General	
4.7.3.2 Events 4.7.3.3 Time-Period	
4.7.3.4 Smart	
4.7.3.5 Tag	
4.7.3.6 External File	
4.7.3.7 Snapshot	
4.8 Express	
4.8.1 Quick Playback	
4.8.2 Stream Switch	
4.8.3 Preview Policy	124
4.9 System	125
4.9.1 General	125
4.9.1.1 General	125
4.9.1.2 Date and Time	
4.9.1.3 Video Output	
4.9.2 User Account	
4.9.3 Maintenance	132

	4.9.3.1 Log	
	4.9.3.2 Load Default	134
	4.9.3.3 Upgrade	
	4.9.3.4 Parameter Management	
	4.9.3.5 Auto Reboot	135
	4.9.4 IPCam Maintain	136
	4.9.4.1 Upgrade	
	4.9.4.2 Load Default	
	4.9.4.3 Reboot IPC	
	4.9.5 System Info	
	4.9.5.1 System Info	
	4.9.5.1.1 Performing the P2P Function	
	4.9.5.2 Channel Info	
	4.9.5.3 Record Info	
	4.9.5.4 Network Info	141
	4.10 Exit	142
5.	Remote Access to the DVR	143
	5.1 Accessing the DVR on the Network	143
	5.2 Remote Live View Window	146
	5.2.1 Camera List	147
	5.2.2 Live View Function Icons	148
	5.2.3 PTZ Setting Panel	150
	5.2.4 Color Panel	
	5.3 Menu Bar	15/
	5.3.1 Live	
	5.3.2 Playback	
	5.3.2.1 Download	
	5.3.3 Channel	
	5.3.3.1 Channel	
	5.3.3.1.1 IP Channel	
	5.3.3.1.2 Protocol Manage	
	5.3.3.2 Live	
	5.3.3.3 Image Control	
	5.3.3.4 PTZ	
	5.3.3.5 Motion	
	5.3.3.6 PIR	
	5.3.3.7 Privacy Mask	
	5.3.3.8 Intelligent	
	5.3.3.8.1 Perimeter Intrusion	
	5.3.3.8.2 Line-Crossing	

5.3.3.8.3 Foreign/Missing Object	172
5.3.3.8.4 Pedestrian Detection	174
5.3.3.8.5 Face Detection	176
5.3.3.8.6 Cross-Counting Detection	178
5.3.3.8.7 Sound Detection	180
5.3.3.8.8 Tamper Detection	181
5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule	182
5.3.3.8.10 Cross-Counting Analysis	183
5.3.4 Record	184
5.3.4.1 Stream	184
5.3.4.1.1 Main Stream	184
5.3.4.1.2 Sub Stream	186
5.3.4.1.3 Mobile Stream	187
5.3.4.2 Record	188
5.3.4.2.1 Record	
5.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule	189
5.3.4.3 Snapshot	191
5.3.4.3.1 Snapshot	
5.3.4.3.2 Snapshot Schedule	192
5.3.5 Alarm	194
5.3.5.1 Motion Alarm	194
5.3.5.2 PIR Alarm	196
5.3.5.3 I/O Alarm	198
5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm	200
5.3.5.5 PTZ Linkage	202
5.3.5.6 Exception Alarm	203
5.3.6 Network	204
5.3.6.1 General	204
5.3.6.1.1 General	204
5.3.6.1.2 PPPoE	205
5.3.6.1.4 Port Configuration	206
5.3.6.2 DDNS	207
5.3.6.3 Email	208
5.3.6.3.1 Email Configuration	208
5.3.6.3.2 Email Schedule	209
5.3.6.4 FTP	
5.3.6.4.1 FTP	211
5.3.6.4.2 FTP Schedule	212
5.3.6.5 HTTPS	214
5.3.6.6 IP Filter	
5.3.7 Device	216
5.3.7.1 Disk	216
5.3.7.2 Cloud	217

	5.3.8 System	219
	5.3.8.1 General	219
	5.3.8.1.1 Date and Time	219
	5.3.8.2 User Account	221
	5.3.8.3 Maintenance	223
	5.3.8.3.1 Log	223
	5.3.8.3.2 Load Default	224
	5.3.8.3.3 Upgrade	224
	5.3.8.3.4 Auto Reboot	225
	5.3.8.4 IPCam Maintain	226
	5.3.8.4.1 Reboot IPCam	226
	5.3.8.5 Local Setting	226
	5.3.8.6 Information	227
	5.3.8.6.1 Information	227
	5.3.8.6.2 Channel Information	228
	5.3.9 Login Information	
	5.3.10 Logout	228
6.	Specification	229
7.	Troubleshooting	232
8.	Usage Maintenance	234
Арр	endix A: IR Remote Control	235
Арр	endix B: Push Notification	236



Chapter

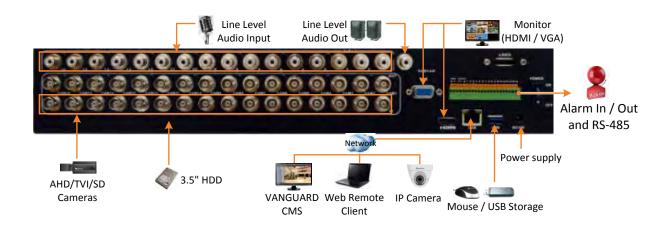


1. Introduction

EverFocus' VANGUARD 16x8H Plus is a hybrid DVR supporting AHD/TVI/SD cameras and IP cameras. Operating on a Linux-based system, the DVR is able to install up to 4 SATA HDDs with 8TB storage capacity per HDD. Besides, the DVR also supports one e-SATA for external backup storage. Moreover, 16 channels video looping outputs are also provided.

VANGUARD 16x8H Plus supports video analytics, multi-channel playback at multiple speed options and easy data search by event, snapshot or sub-periods. Users may enable and perform the specified functions through the local OSD menu or Web interface. Furthermore, you can output the video to a 4K monitor through HDMI; or use Mobile Application to remotely view camera streams from DVR through your handheld devices; or use VANGUARD CMS video management system for remote management.

EverFocus' H.265 VANGUARD series DVRs are the best choice for a complete surveillance solution. It is versatile, flexible and well catered to the needs of the industry.

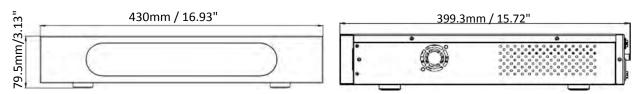


EverFocus

1.1 Features

- Supports hybrid mode: <u>Analog:</u> Up to 16CH 8MP AHD/TVI/CVBS cameras <u>IP:</u> Up to 8CH 8MP IP cameras
- Megapixel resolution over standard coaxial / UTP cable
- Supports H.265 / H.264 compression format
- Supports cloud storage with Dropbox (Snapshot)
- Supports 16CH looping outputs
- Supports ONVIF 2.0 IP cameras
- Control methods: mouse / IR remote controller
- Remote configuration from built-in web interface
- Supports video analytics
- Integrates with VANGUARD CMS
- Supports multi-language
- Supports mobile App: eFVMS App

1.2 Dimensions



1.3 Packing List

• DVR x 1	Quick Installation Guide x 1
• Power Cord x 1	
	Rack Ear x 2
HDD Bracket x 4	CD x 1 (Please see Note 3.)
 Screw Pack x 1 (Sliver Screw x 16 Washer 	IR Remote Control x 1 (with two AAA batteries) *Please see Note 4.

Note:

- 1. Equipment configurations and supplied accessories vary by country. Please consult your local EverFocus office or agents for more information. Please also keep the shipping carton for possible future use.
- 2. Contact the shipper if any items appear to have been damaged in the shipping process.
- 3. The CD contains the IP Utility software, User Manual and Quick Installation Guide.
- 4. Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type. Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.
 - a. Use only two AAA dry cell batteries.
 - b. Do not dispose of the batteries in a fire as it may explode.

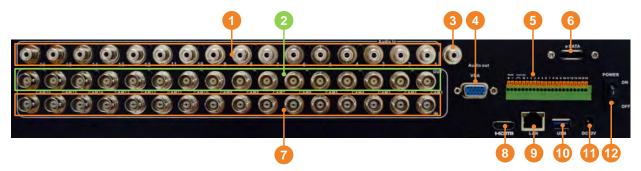


1.4 Front Panel



No.	Name	Description
1	LED IndicatorPower: When power is on, the LED will continue lighting in green.HDD: When power is on, the LED will continue lighting in red. WhHDD is reading/writing data, the LED will flashes red.	
2	IR Receiver	Receiver for signals from the IR remote control. Please refer to <i>Appendix A. IR Remote Control</i> .
3	USB2.0 Port	USB2.0 port for connecting to a mouse or an external storage device.

1.5 Rear Panel



No.	Name	Description
1	Audio Input	Connects to audio input devices, such as microphones. Note that the microphones with a (built-in) amplifier and external power supply are required.
2	Loop Video Output 1~16	You can also optionally connect the monitors to each Loop Video Output to display the video of the corresponding channel.
3	Audio Output	Connects to an audio output device, such as speakers. Note that the speakers with a (built-in) amplifier and external power supply are required.
4	VGA Port	Connects to a monitor using a VGA cable.



5	Terminal Block	The Terminal Block provides 16 alarm inputs, 1 alarm output and RS-485 connection (see <i>3.1 Terminal Block</i>).
6	e-SATA	Connects to an external e-SATA storage device.
7	Video Input	Connects the AHD/TVI/SD cameras to the Video Input.
8	HDMI Port	Connects to a monitor using a HDMI cable.
9	LAN	Connects to the Network.
10	USB2.0 Port	The USB2.0 port for connecting to a mouse or external storage device.
11	Power Port	Connects to a 12VDC power source.
12	Power Switch	Press to turn on or off the power.



Chapter



2. Connection and Installation

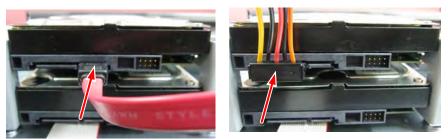
2.1 Hard Disk Installation

You can install up to four 3.5" HDDs. The maximum capacity of each HDD is 8TB.

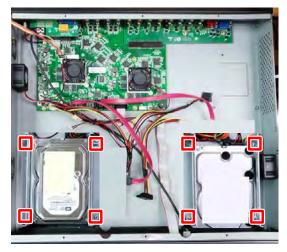
1. Make sure the DVR is power-off. Unscrew the ten housing screws on the DVR, and remove the housing cover from the DVR.



2. Find the SATA cable inside the DVR, and connect the SATA cable to the SATA port on the HDD (left image). Find the internal power cable, and connect the internal power cable to the HDD (right image).



3. Place the HDDs inside the DVR, screw the HDDs from the bottom side of the DVR using the supplied Screws. After installing the HDDs, screw the housing cover back to the DVR.



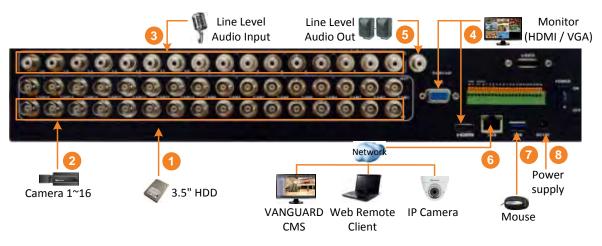


2.1.1 Hard Disk Compatibility List

Please go to the product page (Download) on EverFocus' Website <u>www.everfocus.com.tw</u> to see the latest Storage Compatibility List. It's recommended to use the hard disk models listed on the Storage Compatibility List to ensure your hard disks are compatible.

Note: If using two or more hard disks, please choose the hard disks with the same capacity.

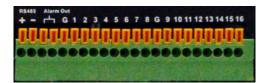
2.2 Basic Connection



- 1. To record videos, install 3.5" HDD(s) to the DVR. Please refer to 2.1 Hard Disk Installation.
- 2. Connect the TVI/AHD/SD cameras to the BNC ports.
- 3. Connect microphones to the audio input ports to transmit audio from the camera to the DVR. Note that the microphones with a (built-in) amplifier and external power supply are required.
- 4. To view videos at local site, connect a monitor to the HDMI or VGA port using the HDMI or VGA cable supplied by the monitor manufacturer.
- 5. To listen to the audio from device side, connect speakers to the audio output. Note that the speakers with a (built-in) amplifier and external power supply are required.
- 6. Use a standard RJ-45 CAT5 Ethernet cable to connect the DVR to the network and then optionally connect IP cameras to the DVR.
- 7. Optionally connect a mouse to the DVR to control the system. You can also control the system using the supplied IR Remote Control).
- 8. Use the supplied Power Cord and Adaptor to connect the DVR to the power outlet.

2.2.1 Terminal Block

VANGUARD 16x8H Plus provides 16 alarm inputs, 1 alarm output and 1 RS-485.





2.3 Accessing the Web Interface

You can look up the IP address and access the Web interface of the DVR using the **IP Utility (IPU)** program, which is included in the software CD. The IP Utility can also be downloaded from EverFocus' Website: <u>http://www.everfocus.com.tw/product/ip-utility/</u>

Please connect the DVR on the same LAN of your computer.

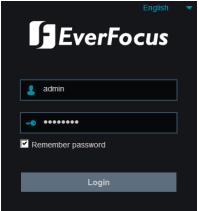
1. Save **IP Utility Setup .exe IP** in your computer. Double click the .exe file and follow the on-screen instructions to install the IP Utility.

😥 Setup - IP Utility		Setup - IP Utility	
	Welcome to the IP Utility Setup Wizard		Completing the IP Utility Setup Wizard
	This will install IP Utility version 4.3.0.0 on your computer. It is recommended that you close all other applications before continuing.		Setup has finished installing IP Utility on your computer. The application may be launched by selecting the installed icons. Click Finish to exit Setup.
	Click Next to continue, or Cancel to exit Setup.		☑ Run IpUtiity.exe
al .		72h	
	Next > Cancel		Finish

2. Click the **Finish** button, the IP Utility will be automatically launched to search the IP devices connected on the same LAN.

File	Edit View Tool	Help					
				Port V		Q Searc	h 🔇
1	Machine Name	Mac Address	Model	IP Address	IP Type	Port	Status
V	ANGUARD 16x8 PL	00:5A:20:3E:80:55	VANGUARD 1	192.168.31.71	DHCP	80	
1			10				- F

3. To access the Live View window, double click the IP address of the desired device, the login window pops up. Type the user ID and password to log in.





Note for the first time login:

When the Plug-in blocked appears on the browser, click **download** to download the plug-in and install to your computer. Reload the webpage and you should see the remote live view page now.





If you encounter the following problem or still can't access the remote Web interface, please follow the instructions below:

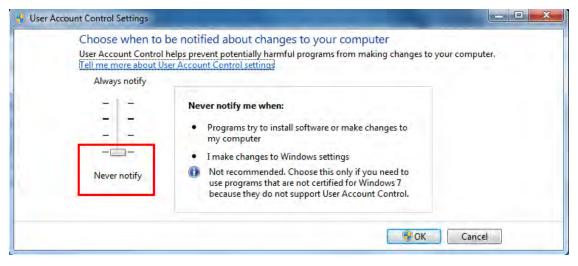
- If the ActiveX is not downloaded successfully, please check if your browser's safety level or firewall setting is set too high. Enable the following options on the Security Settings window (IE Browser < Tools < Internet Options < Security < Internet < Custom Level).
 - ✓ Automatic prompting for ActiveX controls
 - ✓ Script ActiveX controls marked safe for scripting
- If your PC or laptop is running with Windows, it's required to run the browser as administrator when first entering the remote web page of the device. Go to C:\Program Files (x86)\Internet Explorer, right-click the browser and then click Run as administrator.



 Comput 	ter ► Local Disk (C:) ► Program Files (x8	6) 🕨 Internet Explorer 🕨
🐻 Oper	n Burn New folder	
	Name	Date modified
ads	Ø iexplore Open	11/21/2010 1
Places	hmn Open iecol Run as administrator	

 If you are unable to backup or record during remote operation, you may need to turn off the firewall and turn User Account Control off.

To turn User Account Control off, on the computer, click Start > Control Panel > System and Security > Action Center (click Change User Account Control Settings), the User Account Control Settings window appears. Adjust the slide bar to Never Notify and then click OK. Restart your computer if requested.





Chapter



3. Getting Started

After pressing the power switch to turn on the DVR, the DVR will enter the System Initialization process. When the process is done, it's required to set up a password for the administrator account immediately in order to protect your privacy.

	Logir	1	
Language	English	*	
Device ID	000000		(000000)
New Admin Name	admin		
Password Strength			-(50)
New Admin Password	•••••		Show Password
Confirm Password	•••••		Show Password
Enable Unlock Pattern	Disable	~	
	Apply		

Language: Select an OSD language.

Device ID: Input the device ID. The default ID is 000000. For more details about the Device ID, please refer to *4.9.1.1 General*.

New Admin name: Optionally input a name if you want to set up a name of the administrator account.

Password Strength: Displays the security strength of the setup password.

New Admin Password: Set up a password of the administrator account. The password must be a combination of 8 characters (alphabetic, numeric, or special characters).

Confirm Password: Enter the password again.

Enable Unlock Pattern: If you want to login the system with a pattern lock, select **Enable** from the drop-down list and then click the **Draw** button to draw a pattern. To disable the Unlock Pattern function, please refer to **User Edit** in 4.9.2 User Account.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



After clicking the **Apply** button, the below Unlock page appears. Input the **User Name**, **Password** and then click **Unlock**.

	Unloc	k	
Language	English	*	
Device ID	000000		(000000)
User	admin	~	
Password			Show Password
	Forgot Password	Unlo	ск

3.1 Turning On / Off the Power

Before powering on the DVR, please make sure the internal HDDs have been installed properly. Once you have completed the basic cable connections, you are ready to turn on the DVR. Simply plug in the power source and then press the **Power Switch** on the rear panel of the DVR to turn on the DVR. The POWER LED will light up if power is normal. Once the system has finished loading, you can start setting up the menu options for the DVR.

To turn off the power, please refer to *Shutdown* in *4.10 Exit* for more details.



3.2 Startup Wizard

The Startup Wizard will guide you through some basic settings for the DVR. Please follow the onscreen instructions to proceed.

Note: If you don't want to run the startup Wizard to make any settings when you restart the DVR next time, you can go to **OSD Menu > System > General** and then uncheck the **Start wizard** function.

1. Click the **Start Wizard** button to start with the startup wizard.



2. Configure the Network settings. Click **Next** to proceed.

stwork							
Local C	onnection						
DH							
IP.	Address	102 101	632 097				
Su	bnet Mask						
Ga	teway						
DNS							
DN	51						
DN	S2	008.00	ennennee				
Port							
		Service	Protocol	Internal Port	External Port	UPNP Status	UPnP
		Web Port	TCP	000080	00080	Inactive	
		Client Port	TCP	09000	00000	Inactive	
		RTSP Por	TCP	.00554	00554	Inactive	



[Local Connection]

DHCP: For DHCP users, check DHCP, the router will automatically assign all the below IP parameters to the DVR.

IP Address: The IP address of the DVR. The IP address consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "192.168.001.100".

Subnet Mask: Subnet mask is a network parameter which defines a range of IP addresses that can be used on a network. The subnet address also consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "255.255.000.000".

Gateway: This address allows the DVR to access the Internet. The format of the Gateway address is the same as the IP Address. For example, "192.168.001.001".

[DNS]

DNS1 is the primary DNS server and DNS2 is a backup DNS server. Usually, it's enough to just enter the DNS1 server address.

[Port]

Web Port: The Web port can be used to remotely login the DVR (e.g. using the Web Client). If the default port 80 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

Client Port: The Client port can be used to send information through (e.g. using the mobile app). If the default port 9000 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

RTSP Port: The RTSP port allows the DVR to transmit real-time streaming to other devices (e.g. using a streaming media player).

HTTPS: The Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is a combination of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol and the SSL/TLS protocol that provides encrypted communication and secure identification of a network web server.

(PPPoE)

PPPoE is an advanced protocol that allows the DVR to connect to the network via a DSL modem. To enable the PPPoE function, check **Enable PPPoE**, input the **User Name** and **Password** provided by your Internet Service Provider.

Check the "Enable PPPOE" box, and then enter the User name & Password of the PPPoE.



3. Configure the Date/Time settings. You can also configure the NTP and DST settings. Click **Next** to proceed.

Date/Time			
Date and Time N	TP DST		
Date	02/26/2019		
Time	16.18.58		
Date Format	MM/DD/YY	~	
Time Format	24Hour	~	
Time Zone	GMT+08:00	~	
		Previous	al

[Date and Time]

Date: Click on the calendar icon to set the system date.

Time: Click to set the system time.

Date Format: Select a date format from the drop-down list.

Time Format: Select a time format from the drop-down list.

Time Zone: Select a time zone of your region.

[NTP]

NTP stands for Network Time Protocol. This feature allows you to synchronize the DVR date and time automatically over the Internet with the NTP server. Please ensure the DVR has been connected to the Internet before enabling the NTP function.

To enable NTP, check **Enable NTP**, select an NTP server from the drop-down list or input one of your region. Click **Update Now**.

Date/Time		
Date and Time	B DST	
Enable NTP		
Server Address	pool ntp org	~
	Upgate Now	



[DST]

DST stands for Daylight Saving Time.

ate/Time							
Ite and Time NTP DS							
Enable DST							
Time Offset	1Hour	*					
Daylight Saving Time	Week	*					
Start Time	Mar	*	The 2nd	*	Sun:	*	02 00:00
End Time	Nov.		The 1st	~	Sun.		02.00:00

Enable DST: Check the box to enable the Daylight Saving Time (DST) function.

Time Offset: Select the amount of time to offset for DST.

Daylight Saving Time: Choose to set up the daylight saving time in weeks or in days.

Start Time/End Time: Set the start time and end time for DST.

4. This page is only available if the hybrid mode (HVR) is selected (refer to *4.9.1.1 General* for more details). You can add IP cameras on this page (please refer to *4.1.1.2 IP Channels* for more details). Click **Next** to proceed.

1 102168.33.7 9988 IP CH1 102168.33.10 1921 2 192168.33.10 80 IP CH2 1921 3 192168.33.43 80 IP CH3 1921 4 192168.33.63 2000 IP CH4 1921 5 192168.33.63 2000 IP CH4 1921 6 192168.33.63 2000 IP CH4 1921 6 192168.33.69 80 Ev IP CH5 1921 7 192168.33.70 80 Ev IP CH7 1921 8 192168.33.80 9988 IP CH8 1921 1921 9 192168.33.93 80 Ev IP CH8 1921 10 192168.33.116 80 Ev IP CH8 1921 11 192168.33.116 8986 IP CH8 IP CH8 IP CH8 IP CH8 11 192168.33.118 9986 IP CH8 IP CH8 IP CH8 IP CH8 11 192168.33.118 8998 IP CH8 IP CH8 IP CH8 IP CH8 <t< th=""><th></th><th>ND</th><th>IP Address/Domain</th><th>Port</th><th>4</th><th>Channel</th><th></th><th>Edit</th><th>State</th><th>IP Addre</th></t<>		ND	IP Address/Domain	Port	4	Channel		Edit	State	IP Addre
3 19216833.43 80 IP CH3 4 192168.33.63 2000 IP CH4 5 192168.33.66 80 Ev 6 192168.33.70 80 Ev 7 192168.33.86 80 Ev 8 192168.33.80 9988 IP CH3 9 192168.33.86 80 Ev 10 192168.33.93 80 11 192168.33.116 80 12 192.168.33.118 9988 13 192.168.33.188 8999			192 168 33 7	9988	-	IP CH1			0	192.1
4 192,168,33,63 2000 IP-CH4 5 192,168,33,66 80 Ev IP-CH4 6 192,168,33,69 80 Ev IP-CH6 7 192,168,33,70 80 Ev IP-CH6 8 192,168,33,86 9988 IP-CH8 IP-CH8 9 192,168,33,86 80 Ev IP-CH8 IP-CH8 10 192,168,33,176 80 Ev IP-CH8 IP-CH8 11 192,168,33,176 80 IP-CH8 IP-CH8 IP-CH8 12 192,168,33,178 8999 IP-CH8 IP-CH8 IP-CH8			192.168.33.10	80		IP CH2	0			
5 192168.33.66 80 Ev IP CH5 6 192168.33.66 80 Ev IP CH6 7 192168.33.70 80 Ev IP CH6 8 192168.33.86 9988 IP CH8 9 192168.33.86 80 Ev 10 192168.33.93 80 Ev 11 192168.33.116 80 Ev 12 192168.33.118 9986 Ev 13 192168.33.188 8999 Ev			192 168 33.43	80		IP CH3	0			
6 192 168 33 69 80 Ev IP CH6 7 192 168 33 70 80 Ev IP CH7 8 192 168 33 80 9988 IP CH8 9 192 168 33 86 80 Ev 10 192 168 33 93 80 11 192 168 33 116 80 12 192 168 33 118 9988 13 192 168 33 188 8999			192,166,33,63	2000		IP CH4	¢			
7 192 168.33.70 80 EV IP CH7 8 192 168 33.80 9988 IP CH8 9 192 168 33.86 80 EV 10 192 168.33.93 80 IP 11 192 168.33.116 80 IP 12 192 168.33.118 9986 IP 13 192 168.33.188 8999 IP			192.168.33.66	80	Ev	IP CH5	0			
8 192 168 33.80 9988 IP CH8 9 192 168 33.86 80 Ev 10 192 168 33.93 80 11 192 168 33.116 80 12 192 168 33.118 9986 13 192 168 33.188 8999	È.		192 168 33 69	во	Ev	IP CH6	0			
9 192 168 33 86 80 Ev 10 192 168 33 93 80 11 192 168 33 176 80 12 192 168 33 118 9988 13 192 168 33 188 8999			192 168.33.70	80	Ev	IP CHZ	0			
10 192.168.33.93 80 11 192.168.33.116 80 12 192.168.33.118 9988 13 192.168.33.188 8999			192 168 33.80	9988		IP CH8	0			
11 192,158,33,116 80 12 192,168,33,118 9988 13 192,158,33,188 8999			192 168 33 86	80	Ev					
12 192.168.33.118 9988 13 192.168.33.188 8999		10	192.168.33.93	80						
13 192 168 33 188 8999		11	192,168.33,116	80						
		12	192.168.33.118	9988						
		13	192 168 33 188	8999						
			100 100 000 011	~~						

The DVR will automatically detect the IP cameras connected on the same network. You can also click the **Search** button to search for the IP cameras again.



To add IP cameras to the DVR:

- a. Select the desired IP camera(s) on the left-side IP camera list.
- b. Click is to add the selected IP camera(s) to the DVR. Input the User Name and Password of the IP camera(s).
- c. You can also click ^O on the right-side list to add an individual IP camera to a single channel. Please refer to *4.1.1.2 IP Channels* for more details.
- 5. Configure the Disk settings. For the first time use HDD or a new HDD, users have to format the HDD before use. Click to select the HDD in the **Select** column and then click **Format HDD** to format the selected HDD. You can also setup to overwrite the HDD. Click **Next** to proceed.

Disk								
No.	Edit	Model	No	Firmware	Туре	Disk Group	State	Free/
17		ST4000VX000-1F4168	.Z301LWWJ	GV12	RW	Group1	Full	0M/37
4 Overwrite	Auto	Format HDD		P	revious	Next	Can	cel

Overwrite: Select **Auto** to enable the overwrite function; **Off** to disable the overwrite function. If **Auto** is selected, the DVR will overwrite the oldest files on the HDD when HDD is full. If Off is selected, please check the HDD status regularly, to make sure the HDD is not full.

The **1/3/7/14/30/90** Days stands for the last number of days to keep in the HDD. For example, if 3 Days is selected, the last 3 days recordings will be kept in the HDD.

Note:

- 1. Please connect the HDDs to the system in advance.
- 2. Clicking the **Format HDD** button will effectively erase the entire data in the HDD! If you do not want to format the HDD, click the **Next** button to proceed.



6. The DVR will apply the resolution best suit the connected monitor. If you want to change the output resolution, select an output resolution that matches your monitor. Click the **Apply** button. Click **Next** to proceed.

Resolution				
Output Resolution		*		
	Apply			
			Previous	Cancel

7. Mobile information. You can scan the QR code with **EverFocus eFVMS App** installed on your mobile device to add the DVR to your app and then remotely access the DVR (please refer to *4.9.5.1 System Info* for more details). Click **Next** to proceed.

Mobile			
P2P ID			
PSP ID	53TYHBYTLCF2BaWK	DESCHO.	
Local Connection			
Hr Address	102 164 33.97		
Subnet Mask	265.255.265.0	El Manure A	
Port			
Web Port	80		
Chent Port	9000		
		Providen	Ganeio



8. The setup information through this wizard will be displayed on the Summary page. Click **Finish** to close the wizard.

Summary				
System				
Resolution	1280x1024			
Date/Time	02/26/2010 16:20:45	GMT+08:00		
NTP	on			
DST	Off			
Network				- 1
DHCP	On			
IP Address	192 168.33 97			
Subnet Mask	255,255,255,0			
Gateway	192 168.33,254			
DNS1	192 168.10.188			
DNS2				ų.
Do not show this window	r next time.			
			Previous	Finish

Note: You can check "Do not show this window next time" if you do not want to run the startup Wizard to make any settings when you restart the DVR next time.

9. After clicking the **Finish** button, the system will enter the Live View window (refer to *3.4 Live View Window*).

онт	CH2 02	/26/2019 16:20:52	CH4	GH5
Video Loss	Video Loss	Video Loss	Video Loss	Video Loss
CHS Video Loss	CHI#	CH8 Video Loss	сна Video Loss	CH18 Video Loss
CHIT Video Loss	CH12 Video Loss	CH15 Video Loss	CH14 Video Loss	CH15 Video Loss
CH18 Video Loss	IP CH1	No Camera	No Camera	H No Camera
No Camera	No Camera	+ No Camera	n No Camera	





10. To start using the DVR, click any function and the **Unlock** window appears. Input the password of the DVR and then click the **Unlock** button to unlock the screen, the OSD Setup menu appears. You can start using the DVR. Please refer to *4. OSD Menu* for more details.

	Unl	ock			
Language	English	*			
Device ID	000000		(000000)		
User	admin	*			
Password			Show I	assword	
	Forgot Password	d Unio			
$\overline{\mathbf{n}}$		(1			
Ō		(i			
Channel	Record	(i Alar		() Network	Device
Channel		Ci Alar	2	Network	Device Exit



3.3 General Operation on the OSD Menu



[OSD Menu]

- 1. On the Live View window, right click the mouse, the OSD Menu appears.
- 2. Click on any icons to enter the setup menus.
- 3. To exit the OSD menu, right click the mouse. You can also exit each sub menu by right clicking the mouse.

【Text Box】

Click on the box and an on-screen keyboard will appear.

Device Name VANGUARD 16x8H

[On-Screen Keyboard]

Click on a button to input that character.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0		+		÷.	Switch to capital letters
q	w	е	ŗ	t	у	u	ĩ	0	р	I	1	V	به	Confirm the selection
	3	s c							I			*	+	Delete the letter backwards
		z	×	C	V	b	n	m				1	← →	Move to the left or right
+		+							=		ţ			Enter a space



[Drop-Down Box]

Click on the down arrow to see all selections, then directly click on an option to select it.

Language English 🗸

[Check Box]

Click on the box to enable it (checked) or disable it (unchecked).

🛃 Start Wizard

[Button]

Click the button to execute the function.



[Slider]

Slide the bar to the left or right for adjusting the value.

Brightness 130



3.4 Live View Window

4 CH2	5 03/@4/2019 12:15:02	СНА	8 9 1
Video Loss	Video Loss	Video Loss	Usemame or password error!
CH7 Video Loss	CH8 Video Loss	CH9 Video Loss	Video Loss
CH12	CH13	сн14	сние
Video Loss	Video Loss	Video Loss	Video Loss
No Camera	+ No Camera	No Camera	No Camera
No Camera	No Camera	No Camera	
	CH2 Video Loss CH7 Video Loss CH12 Video Loss	CH2 O3/044/2019 12:15:02 Video Loss Video Loss CH7 CH2 Video Loss	CH2 03/044/2019 12:15:02 CH4 Video Loss Video Loss Video Loss CH7 CH8 CH9 Video Loss Video Loss Video Loss CH12 CH13 CH14 Video Loss Video Loss Video Loss No Camera No Camera No Camera

No	Name	Description			
1	Camera Title	 The word prefixed to the Camera Title represents: A-: The connected camera is an AHD camera. T-: The connected camera is a TVI camera. C-: The connected camera is a CVI camera. IP: The connected camera is an IP camera. 			
2	Live Channel Tool Bar	Left click any channel can display its Live Channel Tool Bar to perform functions including Manual Record, manual Snapshot, Instant Playback and etc Please refer to <i>3.5 Live Channel Tool Bar</i> for more details.			
3	Status Icons	 The Status Icons displayed on the upper-right corner of each channel are designed to alert users when any of the following situations occur: DVR is currently recording Motion event is detected External I/O alarm is triggered HDD error HDD unformatted HDD full Intelligent (smart) event is triggered 			



		The wordings displayed on the channel represent:				
4	Channel State	VIDEO LOSS: Analog camera is disconnected. No Camera: IP camera is disconnected.				
5	System Date and Time	Displays system date and time. To change system date and time, go to OSD Menu > System > General > Date and Time.				
6	Quick Add	The Quick Add icon + only displays on the IP camera channel. Click to open the Quick Add menu to add IP cameras. Please refer to <i>4.1.1.2 IP Channels</i> for more details.				
7	Drag Channel Icon	You can drag and drop a channel to the desired position on the layout. Click on a channel, a Drag Channel icon will display. Drag and drop the channel to the desired position on the layout.				
		Double-click on a channel can display the channel in full screen. To exit the full screen mode, double-click on the channel again.				
8	Live Channel	 In full screen mode, you can: Left-click to bring up the Live Channel Tool Bar. Please refer to 3.5 Live Channel Tool Bar for more details. Scroll the mouse to zoom in or zoom out the images, and then use your mouse to drag the image to the desired positions to spot on a specific area. 				
9	Layout Page Icons	Move your mouse cursor to the left or right edge of the screen, the Next icon or Previous icon icon icon to turn to the previous / Next layout pages. For example, for 16CH device, if you select 9-Division, click the next layout page icon (on the right side) will display the next 9-division layout with channel 10-16.				
10	Edit	The Edit icon \checkmark only displays on the IP camera channel. When IP camera connection failed, this icon will appear. Click to open the Edit Connection Information menu to edit the IP camera parameters. Please refer to <i>4.1.1.2 IP Channels</i> for more details.				



3.5 Live Channel Tool Bar

You can left-click any channel on the Live View Window to bring up its Live Channel Tool Bar.



No	Name	Description
1	Manual Record	Click the button to start manual recording. During the process of manual recording, the icon will display in red. Click the button again to stop manual recording.
2	Manual Snapshot	Click to take a snapshot of the channel. You can then using the Playback panel to playback the snapshot images. Please refer to <i>4.7.3.7 Snapshot</i> . To configure the snapshot parameters or set up the snapshot schedule, please refer to <i>4.2.3 Snapshot</i> .
3	Quick Playback	Click to playback the latest 5 minutes recording of this channel. Click X to exit the Instant Playback mode. To configure the quick playback start time, please refer to <i>4.8.1 Quick Playback</i> .
4	РТΖ	Click to bring up the PTZ Control window. Please refer to <i>3.5.2 PTZ</i> <i>Control Panel</i> for more details.
5	Zoom	Click to start the digital zoom function. Please refer to 3.5.1 Digital Zoom (PIP) for more details.
6	Image Settings	Click to bring up the Color Setting window. You can adjust the Hue, Brightness, Contrast and Saturation for each channel individually.
7	Stream Switch	This icon is only available for IP cameras. Click to switch between HD and SD stream to be displayed on the live view channel. To adjust the HD (main stream), SD (sub stream) configurations, please refer to <i>4.2.1.1 Main Stream</i> and <i>4.2.1.2 Sub Stream</i> .
8	Add Customized Tag	You can add a tag of the selected time to this channel. Input a tag name and then click Save . To search for the tags, go to Playback > Tag, please refer to <i>4.7.3.5 Tag</i> .
9	Audio	Click to turn on or turn off the audio, or adjust audio volume.
10	Manual Alarm	Click to manually trigger alarm output of the channel.



3.5.1 Digital Zoom (PIP)

You can use the Digital Zoom function to have a close-up view on the desired locations of a live channel.



To perform the digital zoom function:

- On the Live View window, left-click on a channel to display its Live Channel Tool Bar and then click the **Zoom** icon, the channel will be displayed in full screen with a **Preview Window** on the bottom-right corner of the screen.
- 2. Scroll the mouse upward/downward to zoom in/out, a **Navigation Box** will be displayed on the **Preview Window**.
- 3. Drag the **Navigation Box** and drop it to the position where you want to have a close-up view.
- 4. To exit the Digital Zoom mode, right-click the mouse.
- 5. To return to the Live View window, double-click on the Live full screen channel.

Note: You can also perform the Digital Zoom function by scrolling the mouse directly on the Live View to zoom in or zoom out the images, and then drag the live view image to the desired positions to spot on a specific area.



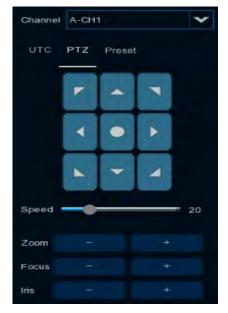
3.5.2 PTZ Control Panel

With the PTZ Control Panel, you can control the connected PTZ cameras or enter the analog camera OSD using the UTC panel.

On the Live View window, select a PTZ camera by clicking on the channel, the selected channel will be highlighted with a red frame. Left-click on the channel to display its **Live Channel Tool Bar** and then click the **PTZ** icon to bring up the **PTZ Control panel**.



PTZ Control Panel



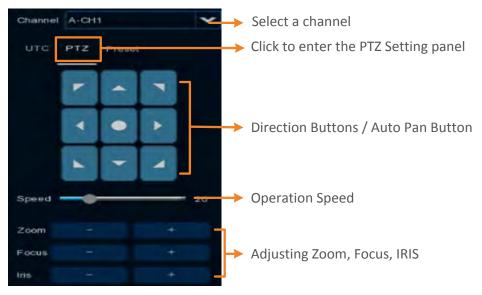


3.5.2.1 PTZ Control

Click **PTZ** to display the PTZ Control panel. With this panel, you can control the connected PTZ camera.

Note that before using this function, you have to connect the PTZ cameras to the DVR and configure the related PTZ settings. Please refer to *4.1.4 PTZ*.

PTZ Control Panel



Channel: Click to select a PTZ camera you want to control.

PTZ: Click PTZ to enter the PTZ Control panel.

Direction Buttons: Click the direction buttons to force the PTZ camera to turn to the direction.

Auto Pan Click to start the Auto Pan (360°) function. Click again to stop the Auto Pan function.

Speed: Switch the bar to the left or right to adjust the operation speed.

Zoom: Click + or – to zoom in or zoom out.

Focus: Click + or – to focus near or focus far.

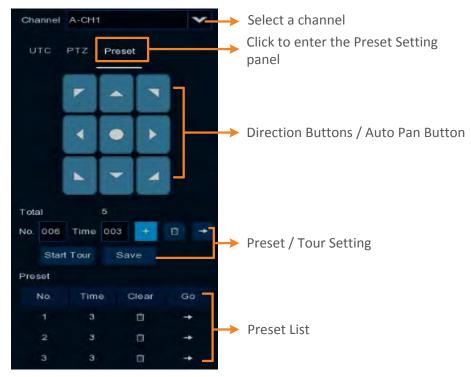
Iris: Click + or – to adjust the Iris.



3.5.2.2 Preset Setting

Click **Preset** to enter the Preset Setting panel. On this panel, you can set up Preset positions, perform the Go to Preset function and also perform the Tour function.

Preset Setting Panel



To set up Preset Points:

- 1. Click on the No. input box and input a preset number (1-255).
- 2. Click on the **Time** input box to set up a dwell time for this preset number (for Tour function).
- 3. Use the direction buttons or Zoom/Focus/Iris buttons to search for the location for this preset number.
- 4. Click the **button** to save this preset point and then jump to the next preset number for configuration. Follow **Step 2-3** to set up multiple preset points.
- 5. After setting up the preset points, click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- To clear the setup preset points, select a preset number in the No. input box and then click the Clear button
 Or you can also click the Clear button of a specific preset number on the Preset List.



To perform the Go to Preset Point function:

- 1. Set up the preset points in advance. Please refer to the steps of "To set up Preset Points" above.
- 2. Select a preset number (1-255) by clicking on the **No.** input box.
- 3. Click the **Go To** button **E**.
- 4. You can also click the **Go To** button of a specific preset number on the Preset List to go to the selected preset point.

To perform the Tour function:

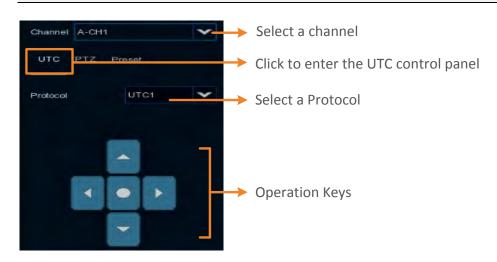
- 1. Set up the preset points in advance. Please refer to the steps of "To set up Preset Points" above.
- 2. Click the **Start Tour** button, the PTZ camera will start cruising based on the pre-configured preset points with the dwell time.
- 3. To stop the Tour function, click the **Stop Tour** button.



3.5.2.3 UTC Control

Click **UTC** to enter the UTC Control panel. On this panel, you can display the analog camera OSD menu and configure the camera OSD settings.

Note: For EverFocus' PTZ cameras, only the UTC-supported PTZ cameras support the UTC function.



To perform the UTC Control function:

1. Select a camera and then select **UTC1** or **UTC2** from the **Protocol** drop-down list.



2. Click the Sutton, the camera OSD menu will be displayed.

3. You can use the **Up / Down / Left / Right** buttons to select among the OSD menu items and use as the **Enter** button to enter the setup menu.



Chapter



4. OSD Menu

You can use the OSD Menu to configure system settings. To bring up the OSD Menu, right click on the screen.



4.1 Channel

In this section, you are allowed to configure the settings including analog cameras, IP cameras, live view display, PTZ setup, motion setup and more.

4.1.1 Channel

This page will only appear when HVR hybrid mode is selected (OSD < System < General). You can add IP cameras manually or automatically using this page.

4.1.1.1 IP Channels

Channel	~														
	-					ress/Dom		Port	Manuf		evice Type		Software Ve	rsion	
- Chargest						2,168,33			EverFocus	_E2N3160		00-11-14-0F-36-64			
- Manage Protocol						2.168.33		9988			Fisheye	00-23-63-74-77-02	V2.31.4.8_1	80713	
						2.168,33		80		_EAN3220		00-11-14-0F-33-F0			
Live						2 168 35		80		lpeed		00-00-18-0F-40-3F			
Image						2 168.33		80	ECN25	B_new	-	5E-10-FA-61-9D-32			
						2 168.33.		9988	100.000	Y02-BS	P CAMERA	00-23-63-77-52-E1		01212	
PTZ	~		8			2 168 33.		80	Heros			00-00-18-0F-4D-93			
Privacy Mask					10	2 100 33.	244					00.0018-06-40-93			
Motion															
PIR		Sea		Add		Add All									
Intelligent	*		Channel		Edit	State		IP Addre	ss/Domain	Subnet Mas	k. Port	Manufacturer	Device Type	Protocol	MAC Address
						0		192.168	33,61	255,255,255		EverPocus	E2N258	ONVIF	00111413D950
		Ċ1	IP CH2			12		192 168	33.5			HeroSpeed		ONVIE	00-00-18-16-69
						63		192.168		255.255.255	8869 Ú.		IP CAMERA	Private	00-23-63-77-6E
			IP CH4			0		192 168		0000	RO	IPCAM		ONVIE	5A-57-85-05-A3
						01		192,168	33.43			EZN368		ONVIE	DE-F3-80-F6-22
			IP CH6					192.168	33.63	0.0.0.0	2000	hd		ONVIE	00-11-01-00-7C
			IP CH7			3		192,168	33.66			EverFocus_EDN3260		ONVIE	00-11-14-0E-37-
			IP C218			C		192 168				EverFocus_E2N3260		ONVIE	00-11-14-0D-C3

You can add IP cameras manually or automatically using this page.

Search: Click to search for the IP cameras on the network. The searched IP cameras will be displayed on the upper list.

Add: Click to manually add IP camera one by one to the DVR. The added IP camera will be displayed on the lower list.

Add All: Click to automatically add the first 2/4/8 IP cameras to the DVR based on the supported number of IP camera of your device. Please refer to 4.1.1.2.1 Auto Add IP *Cameras* for more details.

Camera Search: The added IP camera would not be able to connect to the DVR if its IP address is not on the same network segment with the DVR. Therefore, you can use this function to reassign an IP address to all added IP cameras with the same network segment as DVR's.



Channel Delete: On the added IP cameras list, check the IP camera boxes and then click the Channel Delete button to delete the selected IP cameras from the list.

Default Password: Click to bring-up the **Set The Protocol Default Password** page. You can configure the default password for various protocols. When adding IP cameras to the DVR, the DVR will automatically apply the Default Password to the IP cameras based on their protocol. To configure Protocol settings, please refer to *4.1.1.3 Protocol Manage*.

Protocol	User Name	Password
Private	admin	•••••
ONVIF	admin	
Custom 1	user1	
Custom 2	admin	•••••
Custom 3	admin	
Custom 4	admin	
Custom 5	admin	•••••
Custom 6	admin	
Custom 7	admin	
Custom 8	admin	
Custom 9	admin	•••••

You can also use the buttons on the **Added IP Camera list** to perform the functions:

Channel		Edit	State	IP Address/Domain	Subnet Mask	Port
IP CH1	0					
IP CH2				192.168.33.118	255.255.255.0	9988
IP CH3	0					

Delete: Click **b** to delete the IP camera.

Add: Click to bring up the Add IP Camera window to add an IP camera. Please refer to *4.1.1.2.2 Manually Add IP Cameras* for more details.

Edit: Click for edit IP camera profile.

Modify: Click is to modify IP camera settings.

State: Shows the status of the IP camera. Indicates connection failed. Indicates connection succeeded. Click the can pop-up a live window of the IP camera.



4.1.1.2.1 Auto Add IP Cameras

To automatically add all searched IP cameras to DVR, click **Search** and then click the **Add All** button. The DVR will add the first 2/4/8 IP cameras to the DVR based on the supported number of IP camera of your device.

4.1.1.2.2 Manually Add IP Cameras

1. Click Add to bring-up the Add IP Camera page.

			Add IP C	Camera		×
No.	IP Address/Dom	ain Port	Manufacturer	Device Type	MAC Address	Software V
	192.168.33.5	80	HeroSpeed		00-00-1B-16-69-4F	
	192.168.33.7	9988		IP CAMERA	00-23-63-77-6E-97	V6.21.5.0_
< ::-	100 100 00 0		11		22 00 10 OF 10 OF	
	ldress/Domain					
IP Ad	idress/Domain					
Alias		IP CH1				
Posit	ion	Top Left		`	r	
Port		80				
Proto	ocol	Private		,	*	
User	Name	admin				
Pass	word				Show Passw	ord
Bind	Channel	IP CH1		~	-	
	Search De	afault Pass	word		Add	Cancel

- 2. Click **Search** to search for the IP cameras on the network. Note that the IP cameras that have been added to the DVR will not be displayed.
- 3. To select an IP camera, click an IP camera on the list, the clicked IP camera will be highlighted with a red frame.
- 4. Configure the IP camera settings at the lower section.

<u>IP Address/Domain:</u> Input the IP address or domain name of the IP camera.

Alias: Input a channel name for the IP camera.

Position: Select a position to display the camera name on the live channel.

Port: Port of the IP camera.

<u>Protocol</u>: Select a protocol. For Custom protocol, please refer to 4.1.1.3 Protocol Manage.

<u>User Name:</u> Input the user name of the IP camera.

Password: Input the password of the IP camera.

Bind Channel: Select a channel for the IP camera to be applied to.

5. Click **Add** and the IP camera will be added to the channel.



4.1.1.2 Protocol Manage

On this page, you can edit RTSP (Custom 1-16) protocol for IP camera connection.

Channel	Reco		(i) Alarm	Network		Device	Express	System	Exit
A Channel	*	Custom Protocol	Custom Protocol1				*		
- IP Channels		Protocol Name	Custom 1						
- Manuga Pyntaest			Main Stream			Stream			
D Live		Enable Sub Stream			3				
E Insige		Type	RTSP 564		 RTS 554 	4	*		
😑 PTZ		RTSP URL	rtsp://192.168 1.150 554	Veh01/0		//192.166 1 150 554/ch01/1			
Privacy Mask									
A Motion		Example							
R PIR		rtsp2/[IP address A 01(ch1) 02(ch2							
		B 0(main stream)							
intelligent	*								
								6	the second second
									Default Apply

Custom Protocol: Select a custom RTSP protocol profile from the drop-down list to be configured. Up to 10 profiles can be configured.

Protocol Name: Input a name for this RTSP protocol profile.

Stream Type: Indicates Main Stream and Sub Stream are supported. You can separately configure the Main Stream and Sub Stream settings below.

Enable Sub Stream: Check the Sub Stream checkbox if you want to enable sub stream for this RTSP protocol.

- Type: Select RTSP.
- **Port:** Input the RTSP port of your IP camera. Keep 554 as the RTSP port.
- **Resources Path:** Input the RTSP URL syntax in the box. For example:

rtsp://[IP Address]:[Port]/ip[A]/[B]

rtsp://192.168.31.33:554/ip01/0

- * IP Address: The IP address of the DVR
- * A: Channel number. 01 (ch1), 02 (ch2), and so on
- * B: Stream Type: 0 (main stream), 1 (sub stream)

Click Apply to save the settings or Default to apply the default setting.



4.1.2 Live

You can configure camera OSD or image settings on this page.

Channel Selup CH1 O CH2 O CH3 O CH4 O CH5 O	Covert 🗸	Channel Name CH1 CH2	Show Name 🐱	Date Format		Time Format 👻	Record Time 🐱	Signal Formal 🐱	Came
		CH2					2		AUTO
			2						
		(alla)					22		
		CH3					2		AUT
CH5 G		CH4							
		CH5	23						AUTO
СН6 💮		CH6	2				×		
		CH7	2				122		AUT
СН8		CH8	2				22		
CH9 (ii)		СН9	22				2		
		CH10					E 2		AUT
CH11 ()		CHII	22				22		AUT
		CH12	2				23		AUT
			23				20		AUT
		CH14	23				23		AUT
		CH15	1				144		
		CHI16	2				22		AUT
IP-CH2		Camera	2	YY-MM-DD	¥	24 Hour 🗸		60Hz 🗸	
	CH8 0 CH9 0 CH10 0 CH11 0 CH12 0 CH12 0 CH13 0 CH14 0 CH15 0 CH16 0	CH8 Image: CH9 Image: CH9 Image: CH9 Image: CH10 Imag	CH8 (a) (b) CH9 (a) (c) CH10 (c) (c) CH11 (a) (c) CH12 (c) (c) CH13 (a) (c) CH14 (a) (c) CH15 (a) (c) CH16 (a) (c)	CH8 (a) CH8 (c) CH9 (a) CH9 (c) CH10 (c) CH10 (c) CH11 (a) CH11 (c) CH12 (c) CH12 (c) CH13 (c) CH14 (c) CH14 (c) CH14 (c) CH15 (c) CH15 (c) CH16 (c) CH16 (c)	CH8 Image: CH8 Image: CH9 CH9 Image: CH10 Image: CH10 CH11 Image: CH10 Image: CH10 CH12 Image: CH12 Image: CH13 CH13 Image: CH14 Image: CH14 CH15 Image: CH16 Image: CH16	CH8 Image: CH8 Image: CH8 Image: CH8 CH9 Image: CH10 Image: CH10 Image: CH10 CH11 Image: CH10 Image: CH10 Image: CH10 CH12 Image: CH13 Image: CH13 Image: CH13 CH13 Image: CH14 Image: CH14 Image: CH14 CH16 Image: CH16 Image: CH16	CH8 Image: CH8 Image: CH8 CH9 Image: CH10 Image: CH10 CH11 Image: CH10 Image: CH10 CH12 Image: CH12 Image: CH13 CH13 Image: CH13 Image: CH13 CH14 Image: CH15 Image: CH16 CH16 Image: CH16	CH8 I CH8 I I CH9 I CH9 I I CH10 I CH10 I I CH11 I I CH10 I I CH11 I I I I I CH11 I I I I I CH12 I I I I I CH13 I I I I I CH14 I I I I I CH15 I I I I I CH16 I I I I I	CH8 GH8 I I I CH9 G GH9 I I GH10 G GH10 I I CH11 G GH10 I I CH12 I G G I CH13 G GH13 I I CH14 G GH14 I I CH15 G GH15 I I CH16 I OH16 I I

Channel: Displays the channel number.

Setup: Click ⁽²⁾ to enter the OSD and image setup page. You can use the left-side panel to adjust the parameters. After configuring the settings, click **Apply** to apply the settings.

Channel	CH1 🗸	>Select a channel
Channel Name	CH1	→ Optional input a channel name
Date Format		→ IP cameras only. Select a date format.
Time Format	24 Hour 🗸	→ IP cameras only. Select a time format.
Signal Format	50Hz 🗸	IP cameras only. Select a video signal type.
Camera Type	AUTO 🗸	
EQ Levels	AUTO	Analog cameras only. Select an AHD EQ (Enhanced Quality) level based on camera video cable.
Covert	e	Select to covert the camera stream on the live view. The channel will be black-out on the Live Window, however, the system will still record the streams.
Z Record Tin	ne	→ Select to display channel name or time on the live channel
Hue — Brightness — Contrast — Saturation —	125 130 132 0 100	Image Setting: Adjust Hue, Brightness, Contrast, Saturation for the camera
	Default	Click to restore the Image Setting parameters to default value
Defa	ault Apply	 Default: Click to restore all value above to default value. Apply: Click to apply all value to the camera.

EverFocus

Covert: Select to covert the camera stream on the live view. The channel will be black-out on the Live Window, however, the system will still record the streams.

Channel Name: Optionally input a channel name.

Show Name: Check the box to display the channel name on the live channel.

Date Format: For supported IP cameras only. Select a date format.

Time Format: For supported IP cameras only. Select a time format.

Record Time: Check the box to enable recording the time to the recording files.

Signal Formate: For supported IP cameras only. Select a video signal format (50Hz or 60Hz).

Camera Type: Analog cameras only. Select a camera type (Auto, AHD, TVI, CVI, AHD-3MP, AHD-4MP, AHD-5MP, AHD-8MP).

EQ Levels: Analog cameras only. Select an AHD EQ (Enhanced Quality) level based on camera video cable.

Camera Upgrade: Analog cameras only. Check the box in the Camera Upgrade column to select a camera and then click the **Camera Upgrade** button to upgrade camera FW. Please store the FW file in a USB storage device and insert the USB device to the DVR in advance.

Copy: Analog cameras only. You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. <u>To perform the Copy function:</u>

1. Click an analog camera on the list and the clicked camera will be highlighted with a blue frame.

			Paramet	er Copy		
Source Channel	CH1	*				
Parameter Type	Select All					
	Covert	Sł	iow Name	Position	Dale Formal	
	Time Format	🛃 Re	acord Time	Signal Format	🛃 Camera Type	
	EQ Levels	im 💽	age Settings	OSD Position		
Target Channel	Select All					
	СН1	CH2	CH3	CH4	CH5	
	CH6	CH7	CH8	CH9	CH10	
	CH11	CH12	CH1:	3 🔽 CH14	CH15	
	CH16					
					Сору	Cancel

2. Click the **Copy** button, the Parameter Copy window appears.

- 3. Select a channel from the Source Channel drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels.
- 4. Select the desired channels from the Target Channel field.
- 5. Click the **Copy** button, the selected channels will be applied with the same parameters as the source channel.

Click **Apply** to save the settings or **Default** to apply the default setting.



4.1.3 Image Control

You can configure the image settings for supported IP cameras.



Channel: Displays the channel number.

Setup: Click 😟 to enter the setup page. You can use the left-side panel to adjust the parameters. After configuring the settings, click **Apply** to apply the settings.

Channel	IP CH2	×
Day/Night Mode	GPIO Auto	*
Delay Switch(s)	•	2
IR LED	Auto	¥
Flip	Mirror	
Angle Rotate	0	¥
Backlight	Enable	*
BLC Level	•	2
BLC Area	Center Area	×
3D Noise Reduction		*
Level		128
WDR	Enable	¥
Level		128
AGC	•	1
White Balance	Auto	×
Shutter	Auto	¥
Time Exposure	1/30	*
Defog Mode	Auto	¥
	Default	

Channel: Select a channel number.

Day/Night Mode: Select a Day/Night mode for the camera to display the color or B/W images.

- **GPIO Auto:** Select GPIO Auto for the camera to automatically switch to day or night mode. You can further set up a **Delay Switch** time (second) in the below field.
- **Color Mode:** Select Color Mode for the camera to display color images.
- Black White Mode: Select Black White Mode for the camera to display B/W images.

EverFocus

• Schedule (B/W): Select Schedule (B/W) for the camera to display B/W images during the setup time range. Please select the Start Time and End Time in the below field.

Delay Switch (s): This function can only be activated if you select **Auto** for the **Day/Night Mode**. Set up a delay switch time (seconds) for the camera to auto switch between day and night modes.

IR-LED: Select **On** to turn on IR LEDs; select **Off** to turn off IR-LED; select **Auto** for the camera to automatically turn on / off the IR-LED based on the light sensor on the IP camera.

Flip: Switch the button to the right to enable the Flip function. The image will be rotated vertically around a horizontal axis.

Mirror: Switch the button to the right to enable the Mirror function. The image will be rotated horizontally around a vertical axis.

Angle Rotate: Select a rotate angle.

Backlight: Switch the button to the right to enable the BLC (Backlight Compensation) function. **BLC Level:** Adjust the level for the BLC function.

BLC Area: Select an area to apply the BLC function.

3D Noise Reduction: Select Auto to

- Auto: Select Auto for the camera to automatically turn on the 3DNR function.
- Manual: Select to turn on the 3DNR function based on the setup Level.
- **Disable:** Select to disable the 3DNR function.

WDR: Switch the button to the right to enable the WDR function and then you will have to adjust a **Level** for the WDR function.

AGC: If you select **Manual** in the Shutter field, set up the AGC for the camera. The lower the AGC level, the lower the video signal and the noise.

White Balance:

- Auto: Select for the camera to automatically adjust the white balance.
- Manual: Select to adjust the Red, Green, Blue values yourself.
- Indoor: Select Indoor if your camera is installed in an indoor environment.

Shutter:

- Auto: Select for the camera to automatically adjust the Shutter.
- **Manual:** Select to manually adjust the shutter speed. Select a speed in the **Time Exposure** field. Also set up the **AGC** in the AGC field above.

Time Exposure: If you select **Auto** in the Shutter field, the camera will automatically apply a max. shutter speed. If you select **Manual** in the Shutter field, select a shutter speed from the drop-down list.

Defog Mode:

- Auto: Select Auto for the camera to automatically turn on the Defog function.
- Manual: Select to turn on the Defog function based on the setup Level.
- **Disable:** Select to disable the Defog function.

Click **Default** to restore to default settings.

EverFocus

4.1.4 PTZ

Please connect the PTZ cameras to the DVR and then configure the below PTZ settings. After configuring the PTZ settings, you can start using the PTZ Control panel to control the PTZ camera. Please refer to *3.5.2.1 PTZ Control*.

Channel	Recor		(i) Alarm		Netwo			Device			Expre			System		Exit
Channel	*	Channel	Signal Type 🐱	Protocol	*	Baudrato		Data Bit	*	Stop Bit	*	Parity	*	Address	1	
Live.		СНІ	Analog	UTCT	*	9600	*		*		*	Nona	*			
Eo Image		CH2	Analog	UTCI	*	9600	¥		*		*	None	*			
		CH3	Analog	UTC1	×	9600	*		*		*	Noné	~			
👴 PTZ	^	CH4	Analog	UTCI	*	9600	*		×		×	None	v			
- 1072°		CH5	Analog		۲	9600	*		٠		*	None	*			
Privacy Mask		CH6	Analog	UTC1	¥	9600	٠		٣		*	None	¥			
A Motion		CH7	Analog	UTC1	*	9600	*		*		*	None	*			
		CH8	Analog		×	9600	*		*		*	None	*			
R PIR		CH9	Analog	UTC1	*	9600	*		*		*	None	*			
Intelligent	*	CH10	Analog	UTC1	٠	9600	*		۲		*	Nona	*			
			Analog	UTC1	۷	9600	*		۲		۲	None	۷			
			Analog	UTCI	٠	9600	¥		۲		*	None	Y			
		CH13	Analog	UTC1	*	9600	*		*		*	None	*			
		CH14	Analog	UTCI	۲	9600	*		*		*	None	*	14		
			Analog	UTC1	Y	9600	*		Y		×	None	Y			
		CH16	Analog	UTC1	×	9600	Y		×		×	None	×	16		
		IP CH2	Digital 💙		*		¥		×		*		×			

Channel: Displays the channel number.

Signal Type: Analog for analog channels; Analog /Digital for IP channels.

Protocol: Select a communication protocol between the PTZ camera and DVR. If your camera supports the UTC function, select **UTC1** or **UTC2**. For more details on UTC function, please refer to *3.5.2.3 UTC Control*.

Note: For EverFocus' PTZ cameras, only the UTC-supported PTZ cameras support the UTC function.

Baudrate: This field is to set the speed at which is used to transmit instruction or information from the DVR to the PTZ camera.

Data Bit / Stop Bit: The information between the DVR and PTZ camera is sent in individual packages. The Data Bit indicates the number of bits sent, while the End Bit indicates the end of the package and the beginning of the next (information) package.

Parity: For error check. Refer to the documentation of your PTZ camera to configure this setting

Address: Input the ID address of the PTZ camera. Note this address should match the one set up on the PTZ camera.

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. <u>To</u> perform the Copy function:



- 1. Click the **Copy** button, the Parameter Copy window appears.
- 2. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels.
- 3. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field.
- 4. Click the **Copy** button, the selected channels will be applied with the same parameters as the source channel.

Click **Apply** to save the settings or **Default** to apply the default setting.



4.1.5 **Privacy Mask**

This function is only available for analog cameras. The Privacy Mask can block out sensitive areas from view. This feature is useful when users don't want the sensitive information visible. Up to four Privacy Masks can be configured.



To configure privacy masks:

- 1. Select a channel from the Channel drop-down list.
- 2. Select Enable Privacy Zone to enable the function.
- 3. Select the areas (masks) to be configured. The selected areas will be displayed on the preview image. Up to 4 areas are available.
- 4. To resize the area, click and drag the bottom-right corner of the rectangle to resize. To drag an area to another location, click and drag the number to relocate the area.



Click and drag to resize

Click and drag to relocate

5. Click the Apply button to save the settings.

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the Target Channel field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



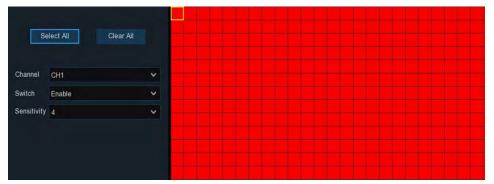
4.1.6 Motion

You can configure the motion settings and motion event notifications on this page. You can also enable the Push Notification function to send motion event alerts to your mobile devices (with eFVMS App installed). For more details on Push Notification, please refer to *Appendix B: Push Notification*.

Channel	Record	(i) Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
🙏 Channel	*						
Live		Channel	Setup	Switch	Y Sensi	tivity 👻	
		CH1				*	
image		CH2		3		~	
💮 PTZ	*			×.		*	
Privacy Mask		CH4		5		*	
		CH5		2		*	
🗲 Motion		CHB		2		*	
A PIR		CH17		~		*	
Intelligent	*	CH8				*	
The intelligent				~		*	
		CH10		3		*	
				~		*	
		CH12		2		*	
				2		*	
				2		*	
				E		*	
				2		*	
		IP CH2				*	
						Alarm Copy	Default Apply

To configure the Motion Detection settings:

1. Click 😳 to bring-up the Motion Area Setup page.



- a. Select a channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- b. Select **Enable** from the **Switch** drop-down list to enable motion detection function.
- c. To set up motion detection sensitivity level, select a value from the **Sensitivity** dropdown list. The higher the value the higher the sensitivity.
- d. By default, the whole areas are marked in red. The red blocks represents the areas are applied with the motion detection function. You can click the mouse and drag it to draw multiple areas. To clear a certain area, use the same method to draw on the same area again, the motion area will be erased.



- e. To save the settings, right-click the mouse to return to the Motion Setup page and then click **Apply** to save the settings.
- 2. To further set up the motion event notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Motion alarm setup page (please refer to *4.3.1 Motion*).
- 3. If you want to activate the motion recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.2.2.2 Record Schedule*.



4.1.7 PIR

This function is only available when the supported analog/IP cameras with PIR function are connected. For the supported cameras, please contact EverFocus (ts@everfocus.com.tw).

When the camera detects an object move in or out of the PIR sensor range, the DVR will start recording or send alert notifications.

Channel	Record	(i) Alarm	Network	Davice	Express	System	Exit
🕰 Channel	~						
C Live		Channel	Setup	Switch	 Sensi 	ivity 👻	
		CHI				*	
E Image		CH2					
- PTZ	*	CH3					
Frivacy Mask						*	
		CH5				*	
A Motion		CH6					
🕰 PIR							
intelligent	*	CH8				*	
T		CH9				*	
						¥	
						*	
		IP CH2				*	
						Сору	Default Apply

To configure the PIR Detection settings:

1. Click 😳 to bring-up the PIR Area Setup page.

Se	lect All Clear All		
Channel	СН1	*	
Switch	Enable	~	
Sensitivity	4	*	
			0

- a. Select a channel from the Channel drop-down list.
- b. Select Enable from the Switch drop-down list to enable PIR detection function.
- c. To set up PIR detection sensitivity level, select a value from the **Sensitivity** drop-down list. The higher the value the higher the sensitivity.
- d. Click **Select All** to set the whole screen of the camera as PIR detection area. Click **Delete All** to clear the whole area. You can also set up an area by drawing a polygon shape (at least five sides) on the image. You can also drag the area and drop it to the



desired location on the image. If you want to adjust the size of the area, drag the red dots to re-size.

- e. To save the settings, right-click the mouse to return to the PIR Setup page and then click **Apply** to save the settings.
- 2. To further set up the PIR event notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the PIR Alarm Settings page (please refer to *4.3.2 PIR*).
- 3. If you want to activate the PIR recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.2.2.2 Record Schedule*.

EverFocus

4.1.8 Intelligent

The optional intelligent functions, including Perimeter Intrusion Detection, Line Crossing Detection, Foreign/Missing Object Detection, Pedestrian Detection, Face Detection, Cross Counting, Sound Detection and Tamper Detection.

4.1.8.1 Perimeter Intrusion

When objects (people, vehicle or other objects) enter in or out of a pre-defined region, the Perimeter Intrusion Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

Channel	Record		Alarm	Network	Device	{	press	Sva Sva	S S stem		Exit
🙏 Channel	•										
Live		Channel	Setup	Switch	Sensitivity		Scene				
		CH1		2		1.	Indoor		*		
📑 Image						*	Indoor		*		
🔒 PTZ	~	CH3				Y	Indoor		*		
Privacy Mask		CH4				×	Indoor		*		
		CH5				*	Indoor		*		
🛠 Motion		CH6				*	Indoor		*		
A PIR						×	Indoor		*		
		CH8				*	Indoor		*		
🛱 Intelligent	^	IF CH2				*	Indoor		Y		
Perimater Infruenzi Line-Crossing Foreign/Missing Object											
- Pedestrian											
- Face											
Cross-Counting											
 Sound Detection 											
 Tamper Detection 											
Record Schedule									Carrie	D-(-h	Arrest
 Cross-Counting Analysis 								Alarm	Сору	Default	Apply

To configure the Perimeter Intrusion settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Scene** field, select **Indoor** or **Outdoor** based on the location where your camera is installed.
- 4. In the **Setup** field, click (2) to set up the detection areas. Please refer to 4.1.8.1.1 Configuring Perimeter Intrusion Areas for more details.
- 5. Click the Apply button to save the settings
- 6. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.4 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 7. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.



4.1.8.1.1 Configuring Perimeter Intrusion Areas

Rule Number	1	*	B	
Rule Switch	Disable	*	A	
Rule Type	A<->B	*	\mathbf{X}	B
IVA Lines	Disable	*	B	A
	Remove			A
	Remove All			В
	Save			

Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.

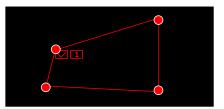
- 1. Select 1 from the Rule Number drop-down list to configure the first area.
- 2. Select Enable from the Rule Switch drop-down list to enable this rule.
- 3. Define a type for this rule:

 $A \rightarrow B$: Detects movement from A to B.

 $B \rightarrow A$: Detects movement from B to A.

 $A \leftarrow \rightarrow B$: Detects both movements from A to B and from B to A.

- 4. Select **Enable** from the **IVA Lines** to display the IVA line on the live streams.
- 5. To draw an area:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
 - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- c. Click the Save button to save the settings.
- d. Follow the steps above to configure more areas. Up to 4 areas can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

Note: The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate.

6. To return to the PID setup page, right-click the mouse.



4.1.8.2 Line Crossing

When objects (people, vehicle or other objects) cross a pre-defined line, the Line Crossing Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

Channel	Record		(i) _{Alarm}	Network	Device	Express		System	Exit	
🙏 Channel	*									
Live		Channel	Setup	Switch		ensitivity 😽	Scene			
Image						~	Indoor	*		
		CH2				*	Indoor	*		
👴 PTZ	*					*	Indoor	*		
Privacy Mask		CH4				*	Indoor	*		
* Motion		CH5				*	Indoor	*		
		CH6				*	Indoor	*		
🕰 PIR		CH7				*	Indoor	*		
Intelligent	~	CH8				*	Indoor	~		
 Perimeter Intrusion 		IP CH2				Y	Indoor	*		
- Line Crossing										
 Foreign/Missing Object 										
- Padestrian										
- Face										
- Cross-Counting										
 Sound Detection 										
 Tamper Detection 										
- Record Schedule							Alarm	Copy D	efault Apply	
 Cross-Counting Analysis 							Alaini	Doby Di	STAUR APPly	

To configure the Line Crossing settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Scene** field, select **Indoor** or **Outdoor** based on the location where your camera is installed.
- 4. In the **Setup** field, click ⁽ⁱ⁾ to set up the detection areas. Please refer to *4.1.8.2.1 Configuring Line Crossing Detection Lines* for more details.
- 5. Click the Apply button to save the settings
- 6. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.4 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 7. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.



4.1.8.2.1 Configuring Line Crossing Detection Lines

Rule Number	1	~	
Rule Switch	Disable	~	
Rule Type	A<->B	~	
IVA Lines	Disable	*	В
	Remove		
	Remove All		A
	Save		

Click the **Setup** button to enter the Line setup page.

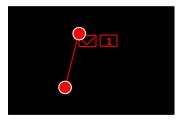
- 1. Select **1** from the Rule Number drop-down list to configure the first line.
- 2. Select **Enable** from the Rule Switch drop-down list to enable this rule.
- 3. Define a type for this rule:

 $A \rightarrow B$: Detects movement from A to B.

 $B \rightarrow A$: Detects movement from B to A.

 $A \leftarrow \rightarrow B$: Detects both movements from A to B and from B to A.

- 4. To draw a line:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 2 points to draw a line.
 - b. If you want to move the line to other position or re-draw the line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, the line will change to red color. Drag and drop the line to a desired position. Drag the red dots of the line can re-size the line.



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. Follow the steps above to configure more lines. Up to 4 lines can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the lines. To remove a certain line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, and then click the **Remove** button.

Note: The configured lines should not be too short in order to enhance the detection rate.

5. To return to the Line Crossing setup page, right-click the mouse.



4.1.8.3 Foreign/Missing Object

When DVR detects foreign (unattended) or missing objects in a pre-defined area, the Foreign/Missing Object event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

Channel	Record		j Alarm	Network	Device	Express	Syste		Exit
L Channel	*								
Live		Channel	Setup	Switch	✓ Ser	isitivity 👻	Scene		
🛃 Image		CH1				~	Indoor	*	
o mage		CH2				~	Indoor	Y	
PTZ	*					*	Indoor	Y	
Privacy Mask		CH4				~	Indoor	¥	
		CH5				~	Indoor	¥	
Motion		CH6				*	Indoor	Y	
L PIR		CH7				~	Indoor	Y	
		CH8				*	Indoor	×	
Intelligent	^	IP CH2				*	Indoor	Y	
 Perimeter Intrusion 									
- Line-Crossing									
- Foreign/Missing Object									
 Record Schedule 									
Cross-Counting Analysis							Alarm	Copy Def	ault Apply

To configure the Foreign/Missing Object settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Scene** field, select **Indoor** or **Outdoor** based on the location where your camera is installed.
- 4. In the **Setup** field, click ⁽ⁱ⁾ to set up the detection areas. Please refer to *4.1.8.3.1 Configuring Foreign/Missing Areas* for more details.
- 5. Click the Apply button to save the settings
- 6. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.4 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 7. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.

4.1.8.3.1 Configuring Foreign/Missing Areas

Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.





- 1. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the first area.
- 2. Select Enable from the Rule Switch drop-down list to enable this rule.
- 3. Define a type for this rule. Missing & Foreign: DVR will detect both missing objects and unattended objects.
- 4. Select Enable from the IVA Lines to display the IVA line on the live streams.
- 5. To draw an area:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
 - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- c. Click the Save button to save the settings.
- d. Follow the steps above to configure more areas. Up to 4 areas can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

Note: For foreign/missing object, please draw an area slightly larger than or equal to the detected object, and the detected object cannot be covered.



6. To return to the Foreign/Missing Object setup page, right-click the mouse.



4.1.8.4 Pedestrian Detection

When DVR detects moving people in a pre-defined area, the Pedestrian Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

Channel	Record		Alarm	Network	Device	Express	ÇÇZ System	Exit
🕰 Channel	*							
Live		Channel	Setup	Switch		Level 👻	Scene	¥
EG Image		IP CH2			Middle	~	Indoor	*
- PTZ	~							
Privacy Mask								
A Motion								
A PIR								
	~							
- Perimeter Intrusion								
- Line-Crossing								
- Foreign/Missing Object								
- Padeltian Detection								
- Record Schedule								
 Cross-Counting Analysis 								Alarm Apply

To configure the Pedestrian Detection settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- In the Level field, select among Far, Middle and Near. Far level is recommended to detect objects in long distance. Near level is recommended to detect objects in short distance.
- 3. In the **Scene** field, select **Indoor** or **Outdoor** based on the location where your camera is installed.
- 4. In the **Setup** field, click (2) to set up the detection areas. Please refer to 4.1.8.4.1 *Configuring Pedestrian Detection Area* for more details.
- 5. Click the Apply button to save the settings
- 6. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.4 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 7. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.

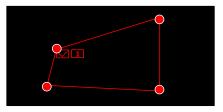


4.1.8.4.1 Configuring Pedestrian Detection Area

Rule Number 1 Rule Switch Disable Rule Type Normal Remove Remove All Save

Click the **Setup** button 😳 to enter the Area setup page.

- 1. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the area.
- 2. Select Enable from the Rule Switch drop-down list to enable this rule.
- 3. Define a type for this rule. Only **Normal** type is available.
- 4. To draw an area:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
 - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

Note: The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate. The whole target object (people) should be inside the area.



5. To return to the Pedestrian Detection setup page, right-click the mouse.



4.1.8.5 Face Detection

When DVR detects faces of moving people in a pre-defined area, the Face Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

D		(i)			See 1	5	•
Channel	Record	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
🙏 Channel	*						
Live		Channel	Setup		Switch 👻		
📴 Image		IP CH2			8		
👴 PTZ	*						
Privacy Mask							
A Motion							
intelligent	~						
 Perimeter Intrusion 							
Line-Crossing							
 Foreign/Missing Object 							
 Pedestrian Detection 							
- Fille Detection							
- Record Schedule							
- Cross Counting Applying	т. с. т. _{р.} је						Alarm Apply

To configure the Face Detection settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. In the **Setup** field, click (2) to set up the detection areas. Please refer to *4.1.8.5.1 Configuring Face Detection Area* for more details.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings
- 4. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.4 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 5. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.

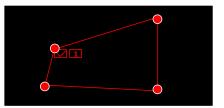
4.1.8.5.1 Configuring Face Detection Area

Rule Number	1	*	
Rule Switch	Disable	*	21
Rule Type	Normal	*	
	Remove		•
	Remove All		
	Save		

Click the **Setup** button ⁽²⁾ to enter the Area setup page.



- 1. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the area.
- 2. Select Enable from the Rule Switch drop-down list to enable this rule.
- 3. Define a type for this rule. Only **Normal** type is available.
- 4. To draw an area:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
 - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- c. Click the Save button to save the settings.
- d. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Remove** button.

Note: The configured areas should include the whole front face.



5. To return to the Face Detection setup page, right-click the mouse.



4.1.8.6 Cross-Counting Detection

The DVR will count the times when objects (people, vehicle or other objects) cross a predefined line, and the Cross-Counting event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

You can search and view the statistical result of cross counting on the Intelligent Analysis page. Please refer to *4.1.8.10 Cross-Counting Analysis*.

Ø		(i)			223	Ś	-
Channel	Record	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exi
🛵 Channel	*						
Live		Channel	Setup	Switch	Y Sensit		Scene
C Image		IP CH2		B		▼ Ind	ior
🚽 PTZ	*						
Privacy Mask							
🗲 Motion							
🕰 PIR							
intelligent	~						
- Perimeter Intrusion							
- Line Crossing							
 Foreign/Missing Object 							
- Pedestrian Detection							
- Face Detection							
Cross Counting Detection							
 Record Schedule 							
 Cross-Counting Analysis 							Alarm A

To configure the Cross-Counting settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. In the **Scene** field, select **Indoor** or **Outdoor** based on the location where your camera is installed.
- 4. In the **Setup** field, click (2) to set up the detection areas. Please refer to 4.1.8.6.1 *Configuring Cross-Counting Detection Line* for more details.
- 5. Click the Apply button to save the settings
- 6. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.4 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 7. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.

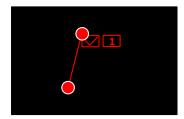


4.1.8.6.1 Configuring Cross-Counting Detection Line

Rule Number	1	*	
Rule Switch	Enable	*	STITL
	Remove		
	Remove All		→ ^B
	Save		A

Click the **Setup** button to enter the Line setup page.

- 1. Select **1** from the Rule Number drop-down list to configure the line.
- Select Enable from the Rule Switch drop-down list to enable this rule.
 A→B: Detects movement from A to B.
- 3. To draw a line:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 2 points to draw a line.
 - b. If you want to move the line to other position or re-draw the line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, the line will change to red color. Drag and drop the line to a desired position. Drag the red dots of the line can re-size the line.



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. You can click the **Remove All** button to remove all the lines. To remove a certain line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, and then click the **Remove** button.

Note: The configured line should not be too short in order to enhance the detection rate.

4. To return to the Line Crossing setup page, right-click the mouse.



4.1.8.7 Sound Detection

This function is only available when the supported analog/IP cameras with sound detection function are connected. For the supported cameras, please contact EverFocus (ts@everfocus.com.tw).

Channel	Recor		(i) Alarm		Netw		Device	Express		System	Exit
🕰 Channel	*										
Live		Channel	Switch 🛩	Rise		Rise Sensitivity	Sound Intensity	Decline		Decline Sensitivity	Record Schedule
		CH1	23	Disable	*	50		Disable	¥		
image		CH2	-	Disable	*		50	Disable	*		
🚽 PTZ	*			Disable	*		50	Disable	*		
Privacy Mask		CH4		Disable	*	50	50	Disable	*		
A Motion		CH5		Disable	*		50	Disable	*		
		CH6		Disable	*		50	Disable	*		
A PIR		CH7		Disable	*	50		Disable	*		
Intelligent	^	CHB IP CH2		Disable	* *	50	50	Disable	* *	50	
Perimeter Infrusion Line-Crossing Foreign/Missing Object Pedestrian Face Cross-Counting Sound Detection											
- Tamper Detection		*									· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Record Schedule										larm Copy	Default Apply

To configure the Sound Detection settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. In the **Rise** field, select **Enable** to enable the Sound Rise detection. And then further set up the **Rise Sensitivity** and **Sound Intensity**.
- 3. In the **Decline** field, select **Enable** to enable the Sound Decline detection. And then further set up the **Decline Sensitivity**.
- 4. If you want to enable recording when sound detection alarm is triggered, in the **Record Schedule** field, click () to set up the recording schedule. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with Sound Detection. Click **Save** to save the settings.



- 5. Click the Apply button to save the settings
- 6. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.4 Intelligent Alarm*.



4.1.8.8 Tamper Detection

Ø		(i)			See .	ŝ	3	Ð
Channel	Record	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	Syste	em	Exit
🙏 Channel	*							
C Live		Channel	Switch		Sensitivity			
Image		CH1			*			
Eo mage		CH2			~			
👴 PTZ	*				*			
Frivacy Mask		CH4			*			
		CH5			Y			
3 Molion		CH6			*			
🕰 PIR		CH7			*			
Intelligent	~	CH8			*			
A mitaligant	-				*			
 Perimeter Intrusion 					*			
Line-Crossing					~			
		CH12			Y			
 Foreign/Missing Object 					¥			
= Pedestrian		CH14			×			
- Face		CH15			~			
		CH16			v			
- Cross-Counting		IP CH2			Ý			
 Sound Detection 								
- Tamper Detection								
- Record Schedule								
- Cross-Counting Analysis						Alarm	Copy D	efault Apply

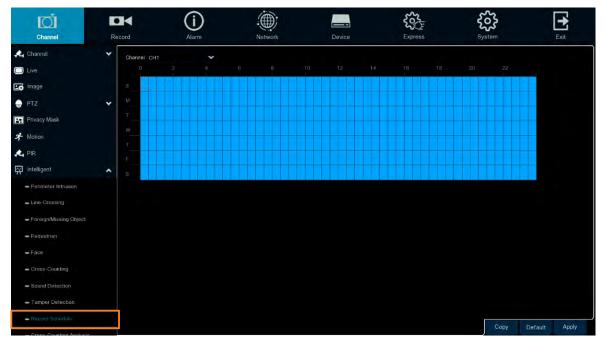
To configure the Tamper Detection settings:

- 1. Check the **Switch** checkbox to enable the function of the channel.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.
- 4. To further set up the alarm notifications, click the **Alarm** button to enter the Alarm setup page. Please refer to *4.3.4 Intelligent Alarm*.
- 5. If you want to activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the recording schedule. Please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*.



4.1.8.9 Record Schedule

In order to active the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the schedule recording for Intelligent events. The schedule will be activated 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.



- 1. Select a channel and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks.
- 2. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with intelligent event recording function. To deselect the blocks, click and drag on the blue blocks to select again.
- 3. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** button. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.
- 4. Click **Apply** to save the settings.



4.1.8.10 Cross-Counting Analysis

On this page, you can search and view the statistical result of Cross-Counting Detection. For more details on Cross-Counting Detection, please refer to *4.1.8.6 Cross-Counting*.

Select the criteria and then click the **Search** button, the results will be listed at the lower section.

D		(i)			55	ŝ	-
Channel	Record	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
Live	Channel IP CH2	🗸 Repo	rt Type Daily Report	*			
image	Cross Type Cross	n 😽 Start	Date 03/05/2019	Sear			
🌐 PTZ	*						
The second second		Hour		Count(Cross In)			
Privacy Mask		00.00 - 00.59		202			1
A Motion		01:00 - 01:59					
A PIR		02:00 - 02:59		218			
474 P.IN		03'00 - 03'59		201			
Intelligent	~	04:00 - 04:59					
- Perimeter Intrusion		05:00 - 05:59		198			
		06:00 - 06:59					
Line-Crossing		07:00 - 07:59					
- Foreign/Missing Object		08:00 - 08:59		195			
		09:00 - 09:59		245			
- Pedestrian		10:00 - 10:59					
- Face		11:00 - 11:59					
		12:00 - 12:59		161			
 Gross-Counting 		13:00 - 13:59		199			
 Sound Detection 		14:00 - 14:59					
		15:00 - 15:59					
 Tamper Detection 		16:00 - 16:59 17:00 - 17:59					
- Record Schedule		18:00 - 18:59					
- Cicil - Colinting Analysis		19:00 - 19:59					
a structure of the stru		20 00 - 20 59					



4.2 Record

You can configure the recording settings on this page.

4.2.1 Stream

On this page, you can configure the recording video or network transmission picture quality. Generally, main stream defines the recording video quality which will be saved in the HDD; sub stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access, for example web client and CMS; mobile stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access through mobile devices.

4.2.1.1 Main Stream

Channel		I		(i) Alarm			etwor		Dev	vice		Express			Syst	λ tem		Exit	
Stream	^	Channel	Stream Type	Resolution	*	FPS	*	Video Encode Typ	e ¥.	Bitrate Co	introl 🛩	Bitrate Mode	*	Bitrate	*	Audio 🛩	i-Frame	ETR	*
- Main Stream		CH1	Normal	2560 x 1944	*		~	H 265	*	CBR	*	Predefined	*	6144	*				
- Sub Stream			Normal	2560 x 1440	*		*	H 265	*	CBR	~	Predefined	*	6144	*				
			Normal	2560 x 1440	*		×	H.265	*	CBR	*	Predefined	*	6144	*				
- Mobile Stream			Normal	2560 x 1440	×		*	H.265	*	CBR	*	Predefined	*	6144	*				
Record	*	CH5	Normal	2560 x 1440	*		*	H.265	*	CBR	*	Predefined	*	6144	*				
En Snapshot	~	CH6	Normal	2560 x 1440	*		×	H.265	*	CBR	*	Predefined	*	6144	*				
			Normal	2560 x 1440	*		*	H.265	*	CBR	*	Predefined	*	6144	*				
		CH8	Normal	2560 x 1440	*	15	*	H.265	×	CBR	~	Predefined	¥	6144	*				
		CH9	Normal	2560 x 1440	*		*	H.265	*	CBR	*	Predefined	¥	6144	*				
		CH10	Normal	2560 x 1440	*		~	H.265	×	CBR	~	Predefined	*	6144	×				
		CH11	Normal	2560 x 1440	*		~	H.265	*	CBR	*	Predefined	*	6144	*				
		CH12	Normai	2560 x 1440	*		×	H.265	×	CBR	¥	Predefined	*	6144	×				
		CH13	Normal	2560 x 1440	*		×	H 265	×	CBR	~	Predefined	*	6144	×				
			Normal	2560 x 1440	*		×	H.265	×	CBR	*	Predefined	*	6144	*				
		CH15	Normal	2560 x 1440	*		×	H 265	×	CBR	~	Predefined	¥	6144	×				
			Normai	2560 x 1440	*		*	H.265	*	CBR	÷	Predefined	×	6144	*				
		IP CH1	Normal	1920 x 1080	*		×	H 265	×	CBR	¥	Predefined	×	4096	¥		60		
		IP CH2	Normal	1920 x 1080	*		*	H.265	*	CBR	¥	Predefined	*	6144	¥	1	60		
		Total Ba	indwidth:64Mb	ps, Used Bandwid	ith:14M	lbps										Сору	Default	Арр	

Main stream defines the recording video quality which will be saved in the HDD.

Channel: Displays channel number.

Stream Type: Displays the stream type, which represents the Record Mode, Normal (4K) or 5MP, of the channel. To change the record mode, please refer to *4.9.1 General.*

Resolution: Select a recording resolution.

FPS: Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording. Please note that the FPS options may differ if you select **Normal Mode (4K)** or **5MP Mode** for Record Mode (please refer to *4.9.1 General*).

Video Encode Type: This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.



Bitrate Control: Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.

Bitrate Mode: Select **User-defined** to set up bitrate manually; or **Predefined** to auto-select bitrate.

Bitrate: The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the DVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

Audio: Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the DVR.

i-Frame: Input an i-Frame interval.

I/O: Select this option if you want to enable external IO alarm for Main Stream recording.

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.2.1.2 Sub Stream

Sub stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access, for example web client and CMS.

 Stream Main Stream 				Alarm		Networ	k.	Device		2	contraction of the second seco		Syst	~			Exit
- Main Stream	^	Channel	Stream Type	Resolution	¥	FPS	*	Video Encode Type 😽	Bitrate	• Control 🛩	Bitrate Mode	*	Bitrat	e v	Audio 🗸	i-Fram	e
		CH1	Normal	704 x 480	*		~	H.265 🗸	CBR	*	Predefined	*		~	,		
- Sub Stream		CH2	Normal	704 x 480	*		*	H.265	CBR	*	Predefined	¥		*			
		CH3	Normal	704 x 480	¥		¥	H.265 🗸	CBR	*	Predefined	¥		*			
- Mobile Stream		CH4	Normal	704 x 480	*		¥	H.265	CBR	*	Predefined	¥		*			
Record	*	CH5	Normal	704 x 480	۷		¥	H.265 🗸	CBR	*	Predefined	¥	512	*			
Snapshot	*	CH6	Normal	704 x 480	*		۷	H.265 💙	CBR	*	Predefined	۲		۲			
			Normal	704 x 480	۲		۲	H.265 💙	CBR	*	Predefined	۲	512	۲			
		CH8	Normal	704 x 480	*		۲	H.265 💙	CBR	*	Predefined	*	512	*			
		CH9	Normal	704 x 480	¥	10	¥	H.265 💙	CBR	*	Predefined	۷	512	۲			
			Normal	704 x 480	¥	10	×	H.265 💙	CBR	*	Predefined	۷	512	۲			
		CH11	Normal	704 x 480	۲		¥	H.265	CBR	×	Predefined	۲		*			
		CH12	Normal	704 x 480	٧		¥	H.265 🗸	CBR	*	Predefined	۲		*			
		CH13	Normal	704 x 480	۲		*	H.265 🗸	CBR	*	Predefined	*		*			
			Normal	704 x 480	*		*	H.265	CBR	*	Predefined	۷		۲			
		CH15	Normal	704 x 480	*		¥	H.265	CBR	*	Predefined	۷		*			
		CH16	Normal	704 x 480	*		¥	H.265 💙	CBR	*	Predefined	¥		۲			
		IP CH1	Normal	1280 x 720	*		¥	H.264 💙	CBR	*	Predefined	۲	1024	*			
		IP CH2	Normal	1280 x 720	¥		¥	H.264 💙	CBR	*	Predefined	¥	2048	۲	¥.		
				s, Used Bandwid										Cop		Default	Apply

Channel: Displays channel number.

Stream Type: Displays the stream type, which represents the Record Mode, Normal (4K) or 5MP, of the channel. To change the record mode, please refer to *4.9.1 General*.

Resolution: Select a recording resolution.

FPS: Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording. Please note that the FPS options may differ if you select **Normal Mode (4K)** or **5MP Mode** for Record Mode (please refer to *4.9.1 General*).

Video Encode Type: This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.

Bitrate Control: Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.

Bitrate Mode: Select **User-defined** to set up bitrate manually; or **Predefined** to auto-select bitrate.

Bitrate: The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the DVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

Audio: Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the DVR.

i-Frame: Input an i-Frame interval.





Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.2.1.3 Mobile Stream

Mobile stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access through mobile devices. Note that Mobile Stream is only available for IP cameras.



Channel: Displays channel number.

Switch: Check the box to enable the Mobile Stream function.

Stream Type: Displays the stream type, which represents the Record Mode, Normal (4K) or 5MP, of the channel. To change the record mode, please refer to *4.9.1 General.*

Resolution: Select a recording resolution.

FPS: Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording. Please note that the FPS options may differ if you select **Normal Mode (4K)** or **5MP Mode** for Record Mode (please refer to *4.9.1 General*).

Video Encode Type: This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.

Bitrate Control: Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.

Bitrate Mode: Select **User-defined** to set up bitrate manually; or **Predefined** to auto-select bitrate.

Bitrate: The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the DVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

Audio: Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the DVR.

i-Frame: Input an i-Frame interval.

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.2.2 Record

On this page, you can configure the recording parameters and recording schedule for each channel.

4.2.2.1 Record

Channel	Record	(i) Alarm	Network	Dev		Express	System	Exit
 Stream 	*	Channel	Enable Channel 👻	Record Stream	*	Pre-Record V		
Record	~	CH1	2	Dual Streams	~	-		
- Record		CH2	~	Dual Streams	~	2		
			-	Dual Streams	~	2		
 Record Schedule. 		CH4	-	Dual Streams	*			
Snapshot	~	CH5		Dual Streams	*	2		
		CH6	2	Dual Streams	*	- -		
			2	Dual Streams	*	2		
		CH8	2	Dual Streams	*			
		СН9	2	Dual Streams	*	2		
		CH10	3	Dual Streams	~	2		
		CH11	2	Dual Streams	~	2		
			2	Dual Streams	*	2		
		CH13	2	Dual Streams	*	2		
		CH14	2	Dual Streams	*	2		
		CH15	2	Dual Streams	~	2		
		CH16	3	Dual Streams	*	2		
		IP CH1	2	Dual Streams	*			
		IP CH2	2	Dual Streams	*	53		
		IP CH3	2	Dual Streams	*	8		
		IP CH4		Dual Streams	*			

Channel: Displays channel number.

Enable Channel: Check the box to enable the function of the channel.

Record Stream: Select a recording stream for the channel. If you select **Dual Streams**, the system will record both Main Stream and Sub Stream. If you select **Main Stream**, the system will only record Main Stream.

Pre-Record: Check the box to enable the pre-record function. The DVR will start recording a few seconds before an alarm/event is triggered.

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.2.2.2 Record Schedule

On this page, you can configure the recording schedule for Normal, Motion, I/O or PIR recordings.



Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

Normal: Click the **Normal** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal recording function.

Motion: Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion recording function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the motion settings in advance (please refer to *4.1.6 Motion*).

IO: Click the **IO** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO recording function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the IO settings in advance (please refer to *4.3.3 IO*).

PIR: Click the **PIR** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with purple color, which will be applied with PIR recording function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the PIR settings in advance (please refer to *4.1.7 PIR*).

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.2.3 Snapshot

On this page, you can configure the snapshot parameters or set up the snapshot schedule.

4.2.3.1 Snapshot

On this page, you can configure the snapshot parameters.

Channel	Record		(i) Alarm	Network	κ.		Device		Express		Syst	5	Exit
Stream	*	Channel	Auto Snapshot 🐱	Stream Type 🐱	Normal Int	erval 🗸	Alarm Inte	erval 🛩	Snapshot Resolu	tion 🗸	Snapshot Q	iality 🗸	
Record	*	CH1		Main Stream 🌱	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	*	1920 x 1080	-	Excellent	*	
Snapshot	~	CH2		Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	¥	1920 x 1080	*	Excellent	*	
- Ab Loline				Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	×	5 Sec	×	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	*	
 Snapshol 		CH4		Main Stream 🌱	5 Sec.	¥	5 Sec.	Y	1920 x 1080	Y	Excellent	*	
- Snap Schedule		CH5		Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	¥	5 Sec	×	1920 x 1080	*	Excellent	*	
		CH6		Main Stream 🌱	5 Sec.	×	5 Sec.	Y	1920 x 1080	×	Excellent	*	
				Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	×	5 Sec.	*	1920 x 1080	*	Excellent	*	
		CH8		Main Stream 🌱	5 Sec	×	5 Sec	¥	1920 x 1080	×	Excellent	*	
				Main Stream 🌱	5 Sec.	¥	5 Sec.	*	1920 x 1080	Y	Excellent	*	
				Main Stream 🌱	5 Sec.	*	5 Sec.	*	1920 x 1080	*	Excellent	*	
				Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	¥	5 Sec	¥	1920 x 1080	¥	Excellent	*	
				Main Stream 🛩	5 Sec.	*	5 Sec.	*	1920 x 1080	~	Excellent	*	
				Main Stream 🌱	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec	~	1920 x 1080	×	Excellent	*	
				Main Stream 🌱	5 Sec.	¥	5 Sec.	Y	1920 x 1080	Y	Excellent	*	
				Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	*	5 Sec.	*	1920 x 1080	*	Excellent	*	
				Main Stream 🌱	5 Sec	×	5 Sec.	Y	1920 x 1080	*	Excellent	*	
		IP CH1		Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	~	5 Sec.	Y					
		IP CH2		Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	Y	5 Sec.	Y					
				Main Stream 💙	5 Sec	*	5 Sec	¥					
		IP CH4		Main Stream 💙	5 Sec.	*	5 Sec.	×					

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

Auto Snapshot: Check the box to enable the Auto Snapshot function for normal recording, motion, PIR events.

Stream Type: Select main stream or sub stream for the snapshot image.

Normal Interval: Configure an interval to automatically take a normal snapshot. For this function to work, you will have to configure the Snapshot Schedule. Please refer to *4.2.3.2 Snap. Schedule*.

Alarm Interval: Configure an interval to automatically take a snapshot when motion, IO alarm or PIR is triggered. For this function to work, you will have to configure the Snapshot Schedule. Please refer to *4.2.3.2 Snap. Schedule*.

Snapshot Resolution: Select a resolution for the alarm snapshot image.

Snapshot Quality: Select an image quality for the alarm snapshot image.

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.2.3.2 Snap. Schedule

On this page, you can configure the snapshot schedule.

Channel		214 ecord		(j) Alarm		Netwo			Device		Expre	F		System		Exit
Stream	*	Channel	CH1	`	-											
Record	*	Q	2	4 -	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22			
🐑 Snapshot	^	s												 No Mo 		
- Snapshot		M														
- Snap, Schedule		T												O PIF		
		W														
		F														
		S														
														Сору	Default	Apply

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

Normal: Click the **Normal** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal snapshot function.

Motion: Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion snapshot function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the motion settings in advance (please refer to *4.1.6 Motion*).

IO: Click the **IO** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO snapshot function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the IO settings in advance (please refer to *4.3.3 IO*).

PIR: Click the **PIR** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with purple color, which will be applied with PIR snapshot function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the PIR settings in advance (please refer to *4.1.7 PIR*).

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

4.3 Alarm

You can configure the alarm settings on this page.

4.3.1 Motion

After configuring the Motion Detection settings, you can further configure the Motion Alarm settings. To configure the Motion Detection setting, click the **Motion** button to enter the Motion Detection setup page (please refer to *4.1.6 Motion*).

Channel		cord	(j _{Alarm}			etwork		Device	در ۳	Solution the same	5	Stem.	Exit
🛠 Motion		Channel	Buzzer	÷	Alarm Out	Alarm Output	×	Record 🗸	Post Recording	¥	Show Message 🖌	Send Email 🐱	Full Screen Trigger 🖌
🙏 PIR		CH1	Disable	*		10 Sec	×	 On 	30 Sec	*	2	2	
<u> </u>		CH2	Disable	~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	×	3		
		CH3	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	Y	Y	3	
Intelligent	*	CH4	Disable	¥		10 Sec	*		30 Sec	×	3	2	
💮 PTZ Linkage		CH5	Disable	~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	×	2	2	
A Exception		CH6	Disable	*		10 Sec.	×		30 Sec.	×	2	2	
		CH7	Disable	*		10 Sec	*		30 Sec.	×	2		
		CH8	Disable	Y		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	2	3	
		CH9	Disable	*		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	×	3	3	
		CH10	Disable	×		10 Sec	*		30 Sec.	×	3	2	
			Disable	~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	8	S	
		CH12	Disable	×		10 Sec.	Y		30 Sec.	×	3	3	
		CH13	Disable	*		10 Sec	*		30 Sec	×	Y	2	
			Disable	~		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	¥	Y	3	
		CH15	Disable	×		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	Y	Y	3	
		CH16	Disable	*		10 Sec	*		30 Sec	۷	Y	3	
		IP CH1	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	8	3	
		IP CH2	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	8	2	
		\$ 									Motion	Сору []	efault Apply

Channel: Displays the channel number.

Buzzer: Select a time for DVR buzzer to sound when a motion event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the DVR, IPCam or both.

Alarm Output: Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup time.

Channel: Click ⁽²⁾ and select the desired channel(s) you want to record when a motion event is triggered. Note that for recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *4.2.2.2 Record Schedule*).

Z Record Channel	I										
Analog Channels	1	3	5		8	10	ŧf	13	14	1.5	相
IP Channels	1			6	8						

Post Recording: Select a post recording time when a motion event is triggered.

Show Message: Check the box to display the motion icon $\stackrel{\frown}{\land}$ on the live channel when a motion event is triggered.

Send Email: Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *4.4.3 Email*).

Full Screen Trigger: If this function is enabled and a motion event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

FTP Picture Upload: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.4.4.1 FTP*.

FTP Video Upload: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.4.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

Picture to Cloud: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.5.2 Cloud*.

Video to Cloud: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.5.2 Cloud*.

Motion: Click the **Motion** button to enter the Motion Detection setup page (please refer to *4.1.6 Motion*).

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

4.3.2 PIR

After configuring the PIR Detection settings, you can further configure the PIR Alarm settings. To configure the PIR Detection setting, click the **PIR Detection** button to enter the PIR Detection setup page (please refer to *4.1.7 PIR*).

Channel		cord	(i _{Alarm}		: N	() letwork		Device	Exp	ress	6	کی stem	Exit
🛠 Motion		Channel	Buzzer	*	Alarm Out	Alarm Output	*	Record 🗸	Post Recording	*	Show Message 🐱	Send Email 🗸	Full Screen Trigger
🕰 Pir		CH1	Disable	~		10 Sec	¥	 On 	30 Sec	*	2	2	
<u>//o</u>			Disable	¥		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	2	2	
	3.5	CH3	Disable	×		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	×		2	
Intelligent	•		Disable	*		10 Sec	¥		30 Sec	*		×	
💮 PTZ Linkage		CH5	Disable	×		10 Sec.	Y		30 Sec.	*	2	1	
A Exception		CH6	Disable	×		10 Sec.	×		30 Sec.	×	2	×	
			Disable	*		10 Sec	Y	💮 On	30 Sec.	×	S	×	
		CH8	Disable	*		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	×	2	S	
		CH9	Disable	×		10 Sec.	۷		30 Sec.	×	22	2	
		CH10	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec	¥	22	×	
			Disable	Y		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	2	1	
		CH12	Disable	×		10 Sec.	Y		30 Sec.	~	2	S	
		CH13	Disable	×		10 Sec.	×	🚳 Ön	30 Sec	*		S	
			Disable	¥		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	*	5	2	
		CH15	Disable	×		10 Sec.	Y		30 Sec.	×	2		
		CH16	Disable	×		10 Sec.	×	On	30 Sec.	Y	2	1	
		IP CH1	Disable	×		10 Sec.	۷		30 Sec.	*	1	1	
		IP CH2	Disable	Y		10 Sec.	Y		30 Sec.	Y		2	
		<)								_			
											PIR Detection	Сору [efault Apply

Channel: Displays the channel number.

Buzzer: Select a time for DVR buzzer to sound when a PIR event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the DVR, IPCam or both.

Alarm Output: Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Channel: Click ⁽²⁾ and select the desired channel(s) you want to record when a PIR event is triggered on this channel. Note that for recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *4.2.2.2 Record Schedule*).



Post Recording: Select a post recording time when a PIR event is triggered.

Show Message: Check the box to display PIR on the live channel when a PIR event is triggered.

Send Email: Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When a PIR event is triggered, the DVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *4.4.3 Email*).

Full Screen Trigger: If this function is enabled and a PIR event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.



FTP Picture Upload: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.4.4.1 FTP*.

FTP Video Upload: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.4.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

Picture to Cloud: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.5.2 Cloud*.

Video to Cloud: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.5.2 Cloud*.

PIR Detection: Click the button to enter the PIR Detection setup page (please refer to *4.1.7 PIR*).

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.3.3 IO

After connecting the external IO devices to the DVR or IPCam, you can further configure the IO Alarm settings.

🛠 Motion 🖈 PIR 🚺 I/Co	Alarm In Local<-1	Alarm Type 🛛 👻	Buzzer	122									
3	Locals 1				Alarm Out	Alarm Output		Channel	Post Record	ing 🗸	Show Message 🐱	Send Email 🗸	Full Screer
	Locarse	N.O. (Normally Open 💙	Disable	*		10 Sec	*		30 Sec.	~		2	
. 10	Local<-2	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	¥		2	
	Local<-3	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	×		10 Sec.	v		30 Sec.	×	-	2	
🛛 Intelligent 🗸 🗸	Local<-4	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	×		10 Sec	*		30 Sec	~	3	. 22	
PTZ Linkage	Local<-5	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	*		10 Sec.	*		30 Sec.	*	3	W	
Exception	Local<-6	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	*		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	*	3	3	
0.310,000	Local<-7	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	*		10 Sec	۲		30 Sec	*	S	2	
	Local<-8	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	*		10 Sec.	۲		30 Sec.	*	×	M	
	Local<-9	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	×		10 Sec.	×		30 Sec.	×	2	3	
	Local<-10	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	*		10 Sec	¥		30 Sec	×	3	2	
	Local<-11	N.O. (Normally Open 💙	Disable	Y		10 Sec.	۲		30 Sec.	*	3	2	
	Local<-12	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	×	3	S	
	Local<-13	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	×		10 Sec	۲		30 Sec.	~	S	N	
	Local<-14	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	¥		10 Sec.	۲		30 Sec.	×	M	1	
	Local<-15	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	×		10 Sec.	Y		30 Sec.	*	~	2	
	Local<-16	N.O. (Normally Open 🗸	Disable	*		10 Sec	۲		30 Sec	×	3	2	
	IP CH2<-1	v hto	Disable	×		10 Sec.	<		30 Sec.	*	3	3	

Alarm In: Displays the alarm input number.

Alarm Type: Select an alarm type for the alarm input. Options include Normally-Open, Normally-Close and Off.

Buzzer: Select a time for DVR buzzer to sound when an IO event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the DVR, IPCam or both

Alarm Output: Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Channel: Click and select the desired channel(s) you want to record when an IO event is triggered. Note that for IO recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *4.2.2.2 Record Schedule*).



Post Recording: Select a post recording time when an IO event is triggered.

Show Message: Check the box to display the IO event icon on the live channel when an IO event is triggered.

Send Email: Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When an IO event is triggered, the DVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *4.4.3 Email*).

Full Screen Trigger: If this function is enabled and an IO event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

FTP Picture Upload: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.4.4.1 FTP*.

FTP Video Upload: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.4.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

Picture to Cloud: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.5.2 Cloud*.

Video to Cloud: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.5.2 Cloud*.

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.3.4 Intelligent Alarm

After configuring the Intelligent functions settings, you can further configure the Alarm settings for each intelligent function. To configure the Intelligent functions, click the **Intelligent** button to enter each intelligent function setup page (please refer to *4.1.8 Intelligent*).

The Intelligent Alarm setup configurations for each intelligent function are similar. Here we use Perimeter Intrusion alarm setup page for example.

Channel	Record	(j Alam			() letwork		Device	ر ۲	2 Hy ress	ور sy	Stem.	Exit
🛠 Motion	Channel	Buzzer	×	Alarm Out	Alarm Output	*	Record 🗸	Post Recording	×	Show Message 😽	Send Email 🗸	Full Screen Trigger 🖌
💤 PIR	CH1	Disable	*		10 Sec	*	On	30 Sec	*	23	2	
🔔 VO	CH2	Disable	*		10 Sec.	×		30 Sec.	×		2	
	CH3	Disable	×		10 Sec.	¥		30 Sec.	×	80	2	
Intelligent	▲ CH4	Disable	¥		10 Sec	¥		30 Sec	*	22		
- Perimeter Intrasion	CH5	Disable	Y		10 Sec.	۷		30 Sec.	۲	S	S	
 Line-Crossing 	CH6	Disable	Y		10 Sec.	Y		30 Sec.	¥	3	3	
 Foreign/Missing Object 		Disable	*		10 Sec	*		30 Sec	*	2	3	
- Foreignimissing object	CH8	Disable	*		10 Sec.	۷		30 Sec.	*	2	2	
 Pedestrian 	IP CH1	Disable	*		10 Sec.	Y		30 Sec.	Y	2	2	
- Face	IP CH2	Disable	×		10 Sec	۲		30 Sec	*	2	2	
- Cross-Counting - Sound Detection												
- Tamper Detection												
💮 PTZ Linkage												
Exception												
	<		_							-		
										Intelligent	Сору [efault Apply

Channel: Displays the channel number.

Buzzer: Select a time for DVR buzzer to sound when an event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the DVR, IPCam or both.

Alarm Output: Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Record: Click ⁽²⁾ and select the desired channel(s) you want to record when an event is triggered on this channel. Note that for recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *4.1.8.9 Record Schedule*).



Post Recording: Select a post recording time when an event is triggered.

Show Message: Check the box to display an Intelligent event icon "S" or intelligent messages on the live channel when an event is triggered.

Send Email: Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When an event is triggered, the DVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *4.4.3 Email*).

Full Screen Trigger: If this function is enabled and an event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

FTP Picture Upload: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.4.4.1 FTP*.

FTP Video Upload: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.4.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

Picture to Cloud: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.5.2 Cloud*.

Video to Cloud: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.5.2 Cloud*.

Intelligent: Click the button to enter each Intelligent setup page (please refer to *4.1.8 Intelligent*).

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.3.5 PTZ Linkage

You can associate an alarm trigger (motion or I/O) with a specific camera and then activate a PTZ camera to go to a preset position when the alarm is triggered.

Channel	Reco			j) am	Network		Device	Express	System	Exit
🗲 Motion		Channel	Switch 🛩	Motion 😽	1/0 ¥	PIR	🗸 PTZ1 🖌	PTZ2 🗸	PTZ3 🗸	PTZ4 👻
🕰 PIR		CH1			2		() Off	Off	Off	() Off
🔔 vo		CH2		-	2		no 🔞	0ff	off	off 💿
				2	23	~				
M Intelligent	*			2	24	2	(j) Off	off 👌	Off	Off
🌐 PTZ Linkage		CH5		X	2	2	no 🐵	110 🔞		
A Exception		CH6		22	2	2	Off			
				2	3	2	🎯 Off	🍈 Off	🍈 Off	🚯 Off
		CH8		2	3	M	off	Off		off 🍈
		CH9		2	2	8				
		CH10		2	2	2	i Off	🍈 Off		Off
				3	3	~		no 💿	no 😳	tio 🚳
				2	N.	2				
						×		011		
				3	2	×				
		CH15		2		8				
				2	3	2	🍈 Off			🍈 Off
		IP CH1		X		8	no 🚳	off 💿		
		IP CH2		2						Off Off
									Сору	Default Apply

Channel: Displays the channel number.

Switch: Check the box to enable the PTZ Linkage function.

Motion: Check the box to trigger the PTZ Linkage function when a motion event occurs.

IO: Check the box to trigger the PTZ Linkage function when an IO event occurs.

PIR: Check the box to trigger the PTZ Linkage function when a PIR event occurs.

PTZ1-4: Associates the PTZ camera with preset points. Please set up the preset points of your PTZ (analog or IP) cameras in advance (please refer to *3.5.2.2 Preset Setting*). After setting up the preset points, click ⁽ⁱ⁾ to configure a PTZ camera and the preset number. If the PTZ camera is assigned to CH2, select CH2 from the channel dropdown list and then select a desired preset point. When an even is triggered, the configured PTZ camera will turn to the preset point.

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.3.6 Exception

You can configure the system alarm settings on this page.

Channel		cord	(j) Alarm		Netwo		Device		Express		System		Exit
* Motion		Event Type	Switch 😽	Buzzer	*	Alarm Out	Alarm Output	*	Show Message 😽	Send Email 🗸			1
🙏 PIR		No Space on Disk	2	10 Sec	~		10 Sec.	*	2				
<u> </u>		Disk Error		10 Sec.	~		10 Sec.	*	2	2			
Intelligent	*	Video Loss	S.	10 Sec	*		10 Sec.	*		2			
🍦 PTZ Linkage													
▲ Exception													
												Default	Apply

Event Type: Displays the event types.

- No Space on Disk: When an HDD is full.
- <u>Disk Error</u>: When the HDD is not detected properly.
- <u>Video Loss:</u> When a camera is not connected properly.

Switch: Check the box to enable the function.

Buzzer: Set up the time for buzzer to sound when an event is triggered. To disable the Buzzer function, select **Disable**.

Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the DVR, IPCam or both.

Alarm Output: Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Show Message: Check the box to display an alarm message on the upper-right corner of the live channel when an event is triggered.

Send Email: Check the box to enable the Email alert function. When an event is triggered, the DVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *4.4.3 Email*).

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.4 Network

You can configure the network settings on this page.

4.4.1 General

This page allows you to configure network parameters, such as DHCP and PPPoE.

4.4.1.1 General

The DHCP setting lets the system use an automatically assigned (dynamic) IP address. This address can change under certain circumstances, for instance, when the DVR's network switch/hub has to be rebooted. DHCP server in LAN will automatically assign an IP configuration for the network connection.

General General			Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
- (Second 8)	^	WLAN						
		THE MAN						
- PPPoL		DHCP	2					
- Pert Configuration		IP Address	102 168 033 076					
DONS.		Subnet Mask	ndbidet situ int					
		Galeway						
23 Email	*							
ETP.	*	DNS1	10.01010-000					
IP Filter	*	DN52						
								Default Apply

DHCP: Check the box to enable the DHCP function. The router will automatically assign all the below IP parameters to the DVR.

IP Address: The IP address of the DVR. The IP address consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "192.168.001.100".

Subnet Mask: Subnet mask is a network parameter which defines a range of IP addresses that can be used on a network. The subnet address also consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "255.255.000.000".

Gateway: This address allows the DVR to access the Internet. The format of the Gateway address is the same as the IP Address. For example, "192.168.001.001".

DNS: DNS1 is the primary DNS server and DNS2 is a backup DNS server. Usually, it's enough to just enter the DNS1 server address.

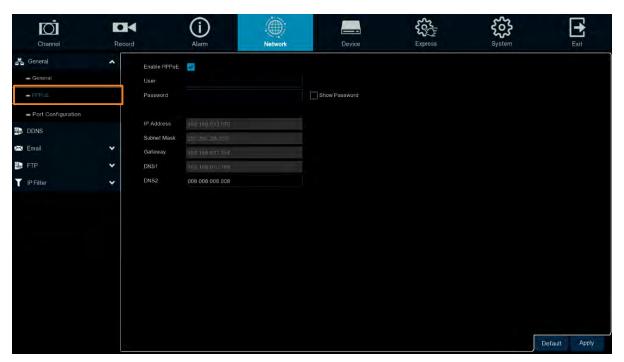
Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.4.1.2 PPPoE

This is a DSL-connection application. The ISP will ask the user to input a username and password. Contact your ISP for these details.

Note: If PPPoE is selected as the IP type, the supplied **IP Utility** program will not be able to detect the device.



Check the **Enable PPPoE** box, and then enter the User name and Password provided by the ISP. Click the **Apply** button, the system will reboot to activate the PPPoE setting.



4.4.1.3 Port Configuration

On this page, you can configure the port settings or enable/disable the UPnP or P2P function.

Channel	Record		(i) Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
📇 General	^		Service	Protocol	Internal Port	External Port	UPNP Status	UPnP
- General			Web Port	TCP	00080	00080	Inactive	
- PPPoE			Client Port		09000	09000	Inactive	
- Port Configuration			RTSP Port	TCP	00554	00554	Inactive	
🔝 DDNS			Https		00443	00443	Inactive	
🖂 Email	*							
FTP	*	Instruction						
IP Filter	*	Analog Channel r	tsp://[IP]:Port/ch[A]/[B]					
		IP Channel: rtsp.//	[IP]:Port/ip[A]/[B]					
		A: 01(ch1). 02(ch2						
		B: 0 (main stream)	, 1 (sub stream)					
		External IP						
		P2P Switch	2					
								Default Apply

Web Port: The Web port can be used to remotely login the DVR (e.g. using the Web Client). If the default port 80 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

Client Port: The Client port can be used to send information through (e.g. using the mobile app). If the default port 9000 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

RTSP Port: The RTSP port allows the DVR to transmit real-time streaming to other devices (e.g. using a streaming media player).

HTTPS: The Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is a combination of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol and the SSL/TLS protocol that provides encrypted communication and secure identification of a network web server.

UPnP: Check the box to enable the UPnP function. If you want to remotely login the DVR using Web Client, you need to enable the UPnP function and also enable the Port Forwarding function on your router.

Note:

- 1. For the UPnP function to work, an UPnP-enabled router is required.
- 2. If your router does not support UPnP, ensure the **Port Forwarding** function is manually enabled on your router.

External IP: After enabling the UPnP function, the external IP address will be displayed.

P2P Switch: Check the box to enable the P2P function. If **P2P** function is enabled, a QR code will be displayed on the System Info page. You can scan the QR code with **EverFocus eFVMS**



App installed on your mobile device to add and remote access the DVR. Please refer to *4.9.5.1.1 Performing the P2P Function*.

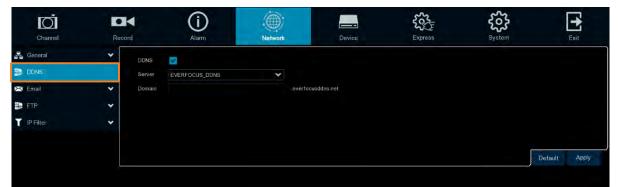
Default: Click to apply the default setting. **Apply:** Click to save the settings.

4.4.2 DDNS

You can configure the DDNS setting on this page. DDNS (Dynamic Domain Name System) is a service used to map a domain name to the dynamic IP address of a network device. You can set up the DDNS service for remote access to the DVR.

DDNS assigns a domain name (URL) to the DVR, so that the user does not need to go through the trouble of checking if the IP address assigned by DHCP Server has changed. Once the IP is changed, the DVR will automatically update the information to the DDNS to ensure it is always available for remote access.

Note that before enabling the following DDNS function, user should have applied for a host name from the DDNS service provider's website. We highly recommend that you use xxxx.everfocusddns.net for the simplicity of setting up your DVR. Please refer to **EverFocus DDNS** on the next page.



DDNS: Check the box to enable the DDNS function.

Server: Select a DDNS service provider from the drop-down list. Note that before enabling the following DDNS function, user should have applied for a host name from the DDS service provider's website.

Domain: Input the domain name obtained from the DDNS service provider.

User: Input the user name of the DDNS account.

Password: Input the password of the DDNS account.

Test DDNS: Click the button to test whether the DDNS function is working normally.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



EverFocus DDNS

Please follow the steps below to set up EverFocus DDNS.

1. In order to allow remote access to the DVR from outside of the local network, enable either the **Port Forwarding** or **DMZ** function of your router. Please refer to the manual of your router for more details.

And the second	15				2 Firmware Version: 2.2
D-Lin	-				
	-				
DIR-615	SETUP	ADVANCED	TOOLS	STATUS	SUPPORT
VERTUAL SERVER	POR" CORWARDIN	10.3		<i>.</i>	Helpful Hints
PORT FORWARDING		o open multiple ports or a ra			Check the Application
APPLICATION RULES	various formats includ	to a sngle PC on your netw ling, Port Ranges (100-150)	vork. This feature allows), Individual Ports (80, 6	you to enter ports in 8, 888), or Mixed	Name drop down menu for a list of predefined applications. If you sele
QOS ENGINE	(1020-5000, 689).	to Canal California			applications, dick the
NETWORK FILTER	Save Settings Don'	't Save Settings			arrow button next to the drop down menu to fill o the corresponding field.
ACCESS CONTROL	24 PORT FORW	ARDING RULES			You can select a comput
WEBSITE FILTER	2.4		Ports to Op	ven	from the list of DHCP dients in the Computer
FIREWALL SETTINGS	Name	-	TCP		Name drop down menu or you can manually ent
ADVANCED WIRELESS	ECOR HD	< Application Nar	the second se	Always 📼	the IP address of the LA computer to which you
WI-FI PROTECTED	192.168.0, 172	< Computer Nam	e 💽	Allow All	would like to open the specified port.
1000				21 M	
IR-865L	SETUP	ADVAN	CED	TOOLS	STATUS
RTUAL SERVER	FIREWALL &	DMZ SETTINGS			
ORT FORWARDING					
Sector Concernmental and a	DM7 masne "Fy	amilitarized Zona" DMZ	allowe como tore b	ahind the router fire	all to be accessible
		emilitarized Zone", DMZ fic, Typically, your DMZ			
PPLICATION RULES		fic, Typically, your DMZ			
PPLICATION RULES	to Internet traff	fic, Typically, your DMZ			
PPLICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER	to Internet traff	fic, Typically, your DM2			
PPLICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER CCESS CONTROL	to Internet traff Save Settings	fic, Typically, your DMZ	would contain Web		
PPLICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER COESS CONTROL IEBSITE FILTER	to Internet traff Save Settings	fic, Typically, your DM2	would contain Web		
PPLICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER CCESS CONTROL IEBSITE FILTER IEBOUND FILTER	to Internet traff Save Settings	TTINGS	would contain Web		
PPLICATION RULES 05 Engine Etwork Filter DCESS Control LEBSITE Filter IBOUND Filter	FIREWALL SE	ic, Typically, your DMZ Don't Save Settings TTTINGS Enable SPI :] CHECKING	would contain Web		
PPLICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER COSSS CONTROL REBSITE FILTER REBOUND FILTER REWALL SETTINGS	FIREWALL SE	TTINGS	would contain Web		
PPLICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER ECESS CONTROL EBSITE FILTER IBOUND FILTER REVALL SETTINGS DUITING	to Internet traff	ic, Typically, your DMZ Don't Save Settings TTTINGS Enable SPI :] CHECKING	would contain Web		
PALICATION RULES 05 Engine Etwork filter DOESS CONTROL EBSITE FILTER IBOUND FILTER REWALL SETTINGS DUITING DVANCED WIRELESS 1-FI PROTECTED	FIREWALL SE	ic, Typically, your DMZ Don't Save Settings TTTINGS Enable SPI :] CHECKING	would contain Web		
PPLICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER DOESS CONTROL EBSITE FILTER IBOUND FILTER REWALL SETTINGS DUITING DVANCED WIRELESS 1-FI PROTECTED ETUP	The DMZ (Demi	ic, Typically, your DMZ Don't Save Settings TTINGS Enable SPI : CHECKING ti-spoof checking : ilitarized Zone) option	would contain Web	servers, FTP servers	and others.
PLICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER ETWORK FILTER EBOUND FILTER REWALL SETTINGS OVITING OVANCED WIRELESS I-FI PROTECTED TUP	to Internet traff	ic, Typically, your DMZ Don't Save Settings TTTINGS Enable SPI :] CHECKING ti-spoof checking :]	would contain Web	servers, FTP servers computer on your net plications successful	and others, work outside of the y from behind the
PLICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER ETWORK FILTER EBOUND FILTER REWALL SETTINGS OVITING OVANCED WIRELESS I-FI PROTECTED TUP	to Internet traff Save Settings FIREWALL SE ANTI-SPOOF C Enable and DMZ HOST The DMZ (Demi router. If you h router. If you h	ic, Typically, your DMZ Don't Save Settings TTINGS Enable SPI : GHECKING ti-spoof checking : illtarized Zone) option lave a computer that ca u can place the comput	would contain Web	servers, FTP servers tomputer on your net plications successful inrestricted Internet	and others, twork outside of the y from behind the access,
PALICATION RULES 05 ENGINE ETWORK FILTER COESS CONTROL EBSITE FILTER BOUND FILTER REWALL SETTINGS OVANCED WIRELESS 1-FI PROTECTED TUP OVANCED NETWORK INA SETTINGS	to Internet traff Save Settings FIREWALL SE ANTI-SPOOF C Enable and DMZ HOST The DMZ (Demi router. If you h router. If you h router, then you Note: Putting a	ic, Typically, your DMZ Don't Save Settings TTINGS Enable SPI : CHECKING ti-spoof checking : ilitarized Zone) option la ave a computer that ca	would contain Web	servers, FTP servers tomputer on your net plications successful inrestricted Internet	and others. twork outside of the y from behind the access.
PLICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER COSS CONTROL EBSITE FILTER BOUND FILTER REWALL SETTINGS DUTING DVANCED WIRELESS I-FI PROTECTED TUP DVANCED NETWORK UNA SETTINGS UNES SERVER	to Internet traff Save Settings FIREWALL SE ANTI-SPOOF C Enable and DMZ HOST The DMZ (Demi router. If you h router. If you h router, then you Note: Putting a	ic, Typically, your DMZ Don't Save Settings TTINGS Enable SPI : [CHECKING ti-spoof checking :] ilitarized Zone) option is ave a computer that ca u can place the comput a computer in the DMZ only recommended as	would contain Web	servers, FTP servers tomputer on your net plications successful inrestricted Internet	and others, twork outside of the y from behind the access,
PALICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER ETWORK FILTER EDWORK FILTER EBOUND FILTER IBOUND FILTER REWALL SETTINGS DVANCED WIRELESS 14F1 PROTECTED DVANCED NETWORK UNES SERVER UNES SERVER UNES SERVER	to Internet traff Save Settings FIREWALL SE ANTI-SPOOF C Enable and DMZ HOST The DMZ (Demi router. If you h router. If you h router, then you Note: Putting a	ic, Typically, your DMZ Don't Save Settings TTINGS Enable SPI : CHECKING ti-spoof checking : ilitarized Zone) option is ave a computer that ca u can place the comput s computer in the DMZ only recommended as Enable DMZ :	would contain Web	servers, FTP servers tomputer on your net plications successful inrestricted internet nputer to a variety of	and others. twork outside of the y from behind the access.
PPLICATION RULES OS ENGINE ETWORK FILTER COESS CONTROL IEBSITE FILTER	to Internet traff Save Settings FIREWALL SE ANTI-SPOOF C Enable and DMZ HOST The DMZ (Demi router. If you h router. If you h router, then you Note: Putting a	ic, Typically, your DMZ Don't Save Settings TTINGS Enable SPI : [CHECKING ti-spoof checking :] ilitarized Zone) option is ave a computer that ca u can place the comput a computer in the DMZ only recommended as	would contain Web	servers, FTP servers tomputer on your net plications successful inrestricted Internet	and others, twork outside of the y from behind the access,

Go to <u>http://www.everfocusddns.net</u> to check an available host name for the DVR. Note that the host name of the DVR cannot include a space, underline or any special characters particularly _~ ! @ # \$ % ^ & * () + < > " ; : . ,



3. Register the host name on the DDNS setup page for the DVR.

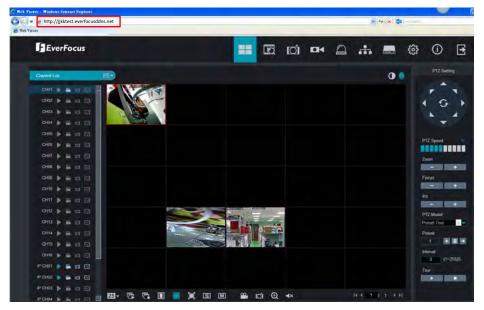
		U _{Alarm}	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
~	DDNS		Provide Respire				
	Server	EVERFOCUS_DDNS	×				
~	Domain		ever	ocusddns.net			
*							
*							
							Default Apply
	Reco	DDNS Server Domäin	Record Alam DONS Server EVERFOCUS_DDNS Domain	Record Alarm Network	Record Alam Network Device DDNS Server EVERFOCUS_DDNS overfocusddns.net	Record Alarm Natwork Device Express DDNS Server EVERFOCUS_DDNS Onnan everfocusddns.net	Record Alarm Natwork Device Express System DDNs

- a. Select Enable from the DDNS drop-down list to enable the DDNS function.
- b. Select EVERFOCUS DDNS from the Server drop-down list.
- c. Input the host name in the **DVR Name** field.
- d. Click the Apply button.
- 4. Configure the DVR **Network** settings, keep Web port "80" and enable the UPnP function. Click the **Apply** button.

Channel			(i) Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	
General	^		Service	Protocol	Internal Port	External Port	UPNP Status	UPnP
Géneral		1	Web Port	TCP	00080	00080	Inactive	4
= PPPoE		2	Client Port	TCP	09000	09000	Inactive	1
= 3G			RTSP Port	TCP	00554	00554	Inactive	12
- Ph/LCont(putation			Https		00443	00443	Inactive	2

 The DDNS setup is now complete. Open a browser and enter the domain name (http://[host name].everfocusddns.net) in the address field. The Web interface of the DVR should be displayed.

For example, if you've obtained the host name "jjkktest" from EverFocus DDNS server, enter <u>http://jjkktest.everfocusddns.net</u> in the address field of the browser.







4.4.3 Email

You can configure the email settings for email alerts, or configure the Email schedule on this page.

4.4.3.1 Email Configuration

You can configure the email settings for email alerts. When events occur, the DVR will send Email alert with a snapshot image (.jpg) to the receiver(s).

Channel	Record		Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System		E xit
General CONS CONS Configuration Configurati	×	Email Encryption SMTP Port SMTP Server User Name Password Sendor Receiver 1 Receiver 2 Receiver 3 Interval	Auto 00025 3 Min Test Email	•	Show Password				
							ſ	Default	Apply

Email: Select Enable to enable the Email function.

Encryption: Select an encryption if your Email server requires the **SSL** or **TLS** verification. Select **Auto** if you are not sure. Select **Disable** to disable this function.

SMTP Port: Enter the port number used by the SMTP server.

SMTP Server: Enter the SMTP server address of your Email.

User Name: Input your Email address.

Password: Input the password of the sender.

Sender: Input the Email address of the sender (the DVR).

Receiver1-3: Input the Email address of the receiver. You can input 3 receiver email addresses.

Interval: Configure an interval to send Emails when events occur.

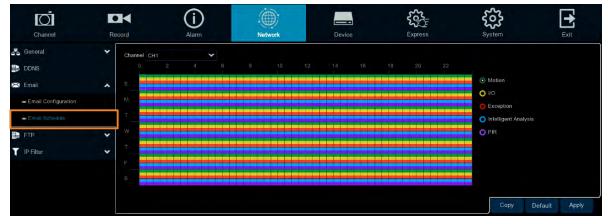
Test Email: Click to test whether the Email function is working normally.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.4.3.2 Email Schedule

You can configure the email schedule on this page. The selected event Email alerts will be sent out by the scheduled time. For example, if you set up Motion on Sunday between 6-8am, the Motion Email alerts will only be sent out between 6-8am on Sunday.



Channel: Select a channel to configure the email schedule individually.

Motion: Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with motion email alert function. To enable Motion alarm, please refer to *4.1.6 Motion*.

IO: Click the **IO** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with IO email alert function. To enable IO alarm, refer to *4.3.3 IO*.

Exception (HDD full, HDD error or Video Loss): Click the **Exception** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with exception email alert function. To enable Exception alarm, please refer to *4.3.6 Exception*.

Intelligent Analysis: Click the **Intelligent Analysis** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with Intelligent Analysis email alert function. To enable Intelligent Analysis alarm, please refer to *4.3.4 Intelligent Alarm*.

PIR: Click the **PIR** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with purple color, which will be applied with PIR email alert function. To enable PIR alarm, please refer to *4.1.7 PIR*.

Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.4.4 FTP

4.4.4.1 FTP

You can configure the FTP server setting on this page. When there is a Motion or I/O event occurs, the system will send an instant snapshot image to the FTP. For system alarm such as HDD lost and Video loss, the system will send alarm log to the FTP as well.

Channel	Record	(j) Alarm		Network		Device	Express	System		Exit
📲 General	*	FTP Enable								
DDNS		Server IP				Test FTP				
🔀 Email	*	Port	00021							
FTP	~	User Name								
FTP		Password				Show Password				
- FTP Schedule		Picture Resolution Picture Quality	1280 x 720		* *					
T IP Filter	*	Video Stream ⊺ype	Very Good Sub Stream		*					
		Max Package Interval	30 Min		*					
		Directory Name								
		Upload Normal Video								
		Upload Alarm Video	Motion	PIR						
				Intelligent						
										_
									Default	Apply

FTP Enable: Check the box to enable the function.

Server IP: Input the FTP server IP.

Test FTP: Click to test the FTP server connection.

Port: Keep the port 21.

User Name: Input the user name of the FTP server.

Password: Input the password of the FTP server.

Picture Resolution: Select a resolution of the snapshot images for FTP uploading.

Picture Quality: Select a quality of the snapshot images for FTP uploading.

Video Stream Type: Select a stream type of the recordings for FTP uploading.

Max. Package Interval: Select a max. package interval for FTP uploading.

Directory Name: Input a directory of the FTP server.

Upload Normal Video: Select the desired channel(s) for uploading the normal recordings. For this function to work, please setup the FTP Schedule (refer to *4.4.4.2 FTP Schedule*) in advance.

Upload Alarm Video: To enable uploading alarm videos to the FTP Server, click the Motion, PIR, IO or Intelligent buttons to enter each alarm setup page, and then check the **FTP Video Upload** box to enable the function. For this function to work, please setup the FTP Schedule (refer to *4.4.4.2 FTP Schedule*) in advance.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.4.4.2 FTP Schedule

You can configure the FTP schedule on this page. The selected event recordings will be uploaded to the FTP by the scheduled time. For example, if you set up Motion on Sunday between 6-8am, the Motion recordings will be uploaded to FTP between 6-8am on Sunday.

Note that for the FTP Schedule function to work, you have to enable **FTP Video Upload** function on the related alarm setup page (Motion, PIR, IO, Intelligent).



Channel: Select a channel to configure the FTP schedule individually.

Normal: Click the **Normal** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal recording FTP upload function. Note that for this function to work, you have to select the desired channel(s) for uploading the normal recordings (please refer to **Upload Normal Video** in *4.4.4.1 FTP*.

Motion: Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion FTP upload function. To enable Motion alarm, please refer to *4.1.6 Motion*.

IO: Click the **IO** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO FTP upload function. To enable IO alarm, refer to *4.3.3 IO*.

PIR: Click the **PIR** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with purple color, which will be applied with PIR FTP upload function. To enable PIR alarm, please refer to *4.1.7 PIR*.

Intelligent Analysis: Click the **Intelligent Analysis** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with Intelligent Analysis FTP upload function. To enable Intelligent Analysis alarm, please refer to *4.3.4 Intelligent Alarm*.





Copy: You can apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels. Select a channel from the **Source Channel** drop-down list and then select the parameters you would like to apply to other channels. Select the desired channels from the **Target Channel** field and then click the **Copy** button.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.4.5 IP Filter

You can configure the IP Filter settings on this page. This function allows you to allow or deny some specific IP address to access the Web interface of the DVR. By default, all IP addresses are allowed.

Channel	Rec		(Jarm N	etwork	Device	Express		System	Exi	
General	*	🛃 Enable	,	🔿 Enable Whitelist 📀 Er	able Blacklist						
DDNS Email	÷	Restricted	Туре	Blacklist 🗸						÷.	
FTP	*	Start IP Ad		192.168.33.1 192.168.33.100		Single / Network Segr					
T IP Filler	*			Start IP Address	End IP A	Idress		Delete			
- IP Filter				192 168 33 1 192 168 33 1	192.168 192.168						
										Default	Apply

To set up IP Filter:

1. Check the **Enable** box and then select either one from the two options below. You can only activate one option for the DVR.

Enable Whitelist: Enable the whitelist configured below.

Enable Blacklist: Enable the blacklist configured below.

- 2. Edit the Whitelist or Blacklist.
 - a. If you want to edit whitelist, select **Whitelist** from the **Restricted Type** drop-down box; if you want to edit blacklist, select **Blacklist** from the **Restricted Type** drop-down box.
 - b. To add a single IP address to the list, input an IP address in the **Start IP Address** input box and then click the **Single Add** button, the IP address will be added.
 - c. To add a range of IP addresses to the list, input the start IP address in the **Start IP Address** input box and the end IP address in the **End IP Address** input box, and then click the **Network Segment Add** button, the range of IP addresses will be added.
 - d. You can click the **Edit** icon to edit the IP address, or click the **Delete** icon to delete the IP address from the list.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.



4.5 Device

You can configure the internal HDD and Cloud storage function on this page.

4.5.1 Disk

4.5.1.1 Disk

You can configure the HDD settings on this page. Please connect the HDD(s) to the DVR in advance and ensure the power and SATA cables are properly connected between the DVR and HDD(s). After connecting the HDD(s) to the DVR, the DVR will automatically detect the connected HDD(s) and listed all the connected HDD(s) in the below field.

For the first time connected HDDs, the status will show "Unformat" in the state column, users will have to format the HDDs before you can use it.

The HDD(s) marked with * in the No. column indicates the HDD(s) is/are being used at present.

Channel	Record	Alarm	Network		evice	Expre	Ē	System		Exit
Disk	No:	Edit Model	No:	Firmware	Туре	Disk Group	State	Free/Total	Free/Total Time	
- Disk	2*	ST4000VX000-1F41	58 Z301LWWJ	CV12	RW	Group1	Full	0M/3739G	0Sec /1309Hour	
🗕 Disk Group										
SMART										
Cloud										
	Overwrite	For	nat HDD							
	Record on eSAT	A Enable								
									Default	Apply

Edit: Click the **Edit** button and the below window appears. You can assign each HDD to different Disk Type (Read/Write, Read only or Redundancy) and Disk Group (Group $1 \sim 16$).

A Redundant HDD can be used to automatically backup video footage on the recording (read-write) hard drive. When a redundant HDD is set, the system can be set to record cameras in parallel to both the recording hard drive and the redundant hard drive in case of hard drive failure.



Checkbox: You can select the HDDs in the **No** column to select the HDD(s), and then you can set up the Overwrite or eSATA function, or Format the HDD.



Overwrite: Select **Auto** to enable the overwrite function; **Off** to disable the overwrite function. If **Auto** is selected, the DVR will overwrite the oldest files on the HDD when HDD is full. If Off is selected, please check the HDD status regularly, to make sure the HDD is not full.

The **1/3/7/14/30/90** Days stands for the last number of days to keep in the HDD. For example, if 3 Days is selected, the last 3 days recordings will be kept in the HDD.

Format HDD: The first time use HDDs have to be formatted before you can use it. Select the desired HDDs and then click the **Format HDD** button to format the selected HDDs. Note that only the HDDs with "Unformat" status displayed in the State column are required to format or the recording function will not work. WARNING: This will effectively ERASE the ENTIRE hard disk!! Please backup the data from HDDs before formatting the HDDs.

Note:

- 1. Only the HDDs with "OK" in the State column can perform the recording function. If not, format the HDDs before start using the recording function.
- 2. The "Free Time" on the HDD list indicates the remaining time for the HDD to record based on the pre-setup resolution, streaming and fps.

Record on eSATA: If you have connected an external eSATA storage device to the DVR, you can enable the eSATA backup storage function.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.5.1.2 Disk Group

You can assign the HDDs to different groups. HDD groups allow you to balance recordings across multiple hard drives. For example, you can record channels 1~4 to one hard drive and 5~8 to a second hard drive. This can reduce the amount of wear on the hard drives and may extend the life of the hard drives.

Channel		ecord	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
Disk	*	Disk Group Type	Record Disk Group		V			
- Disk		Disk Group	Record Disk Group 1		*			
- Drsk Group		Record Channel	Select All Invert Se					
S.M.A.R.T		Analog Chan P Channels	nels 1 2 3 4 5 6 1 2 3 4 5 6	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 7 8	15 16			
Cloud								
								Default Apply

Disk Group Type: Select a Disk Group type. The Disk Group Type has to be pre-configured on the Disk page (please refer to *4.5.1.1 Disk*).

Disk Group: Select a Record Disk Group. The Record Disk Group has to be pre-configured on the Disk page (please refer to *4.5.1.1 Disk*).

Record Channel: Select the desired channel(s). The recordings of the selected channels will be recorded to the selected Disk Group.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.



4.5.1.3 S.M.A.R.T

You can check the S.M.A.R.T. info of each HDD on this page.

Channel		BCOrd	Alarm	Network	Dev		ξζζ Expr	2 () () ()	ک ک System	Exit
Disk — Disk — Disk Group	*	HDD ID Self-Check Sto Temperature (Whole Evaluat		*	Self-Check Typ Utility Time (d) Check				Ŷ	
■ SMAFI		S.M.A.R.T. I	nfo:							
Jonos .			Attribute Name	Status,	Flags	Value	Poorest	Threshold	Raw Value	
		Űx1	Raw Read Error Rate	CK.		108			20950768	
		0x3	Spin Up Time	OK.						
		0x4	Start Stop Count			98		20	2345	
		Óx5	Realboated Sector Ct	ŌK:		100	100			
		Gx7	Seek Error Rate	CK.					8736042230	
		0×9	Power On Hours						16937	
		Ûxa	Spin Retry Count							
			Power Cycle Count	DK					1949	
		0x68	End-to-End Error							
		Oxbb	Reported Uncorrect	OK						
		0xbc	Command Tensout			100			141736345644	
		Dabd	High Ely Wintus			100	100			
		Dabo	Airflow Temperature Col						36 (255 255 36 36 0)	
		0xbf	G-Sense Error Rate							
		Oxe0	Power-Off Retract Count	ОК					1806	
			Load Dycle Count						2670	

To check the S.M.A.R.T. info of the HDD, select an HDD from the **HDD ID** drop-down list, select a check type from the **Self-Check Type** drop-down list, and then click the **Check** button. The S.M.A.R.T. info will be listed in the S.M.A.R.T. info field.

If the evaluation is not passed but you still want to use the disk for recording, you can check the checkbox of **Whole evaluation not passed. Continue to use the disk**. And then click the **Save** button to save the settings. Click Cancel to cancel and leave the page.



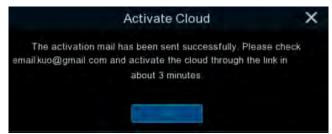
4.5.2 Cloud

You can configure the Cloud settings (Dropbox cloud storage) on this page. After configuring the settings, the system will automatically send the Motion and I/O alarm snapshot images to the associated Dropbox when alarm events occur.

Channel	Record		Alarm Netwo		Device	Express	System	Exit
R Disk	*	Cloud Storage						
📥 Cloud		Cloud Type	Dropac	*	Activate Cloud			
		Cloud Status	Doubl Full					
		Capacity	- 196	-	2,00 / 2,00GB			
		Cloud Overwrite	Auto	*				
		Channel	Driver Name					
		CH1	CH1					î
			CH2					
			CH3					
			CH4					
		CH5	CH5					
		CH6	CH6					
			CH7					
		CH8	CH8					
		CH9	СНа					
			CH10					
			CH12					
			CH13					
			CH14					
								Default Apply

To perform the Cloud function:

- 1. Register an account on Dropbox website. It's recommended to create the account with the same Email address and password used for your DVR.
- 2. Ensure the DVR network is working properly.
- 3. Configure the SMTP function (refer to 4.4.3 Email).
- 4. Configure the Cloud settings and then click the **Apply** button.
 - a. Check the **Cloud Storage** checkbox to enable the Cloud function.
 - b. Select a Cloud Overwrite option.
 - c. Input a name in the **Driver Name** field, which will be created on the Dropbox as a directory for restoring the snapshot images from DVR.
- 5. Click the **Activate Cloud** button to activate the Cloud function. The below message will pup-up on the screen. Check your email and complete the cloud activation within 3 minutes.





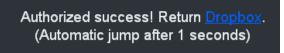
6. Go to your email box and click on the provided link, the below message appears. Input the IP address of the DVR and keep the 80 port. Click **Authorize**.



7. Input the user name and password of the DVR and then click Log In.

Authentication H	Required	×
-	6 requires a username and password. this site is not private.	
User Name:	admin	
Password:	***	
	Log In Cancel	

8. The Cloud activation is complete.



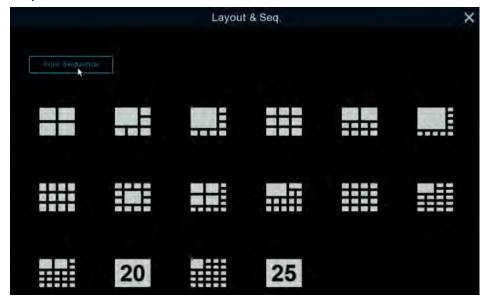
EverFocus

4.6 Layout

You can select the desired Layout or activate the Auto Sequence function on this page.

To select a layout, directly click on the layout icon.

To start displaying the sequence mode, click the **Auto Sequence** button. To stop the sequence mode, click the button again. To configure the sequence settings, please refer to *4.9.1.3 Video Output*.

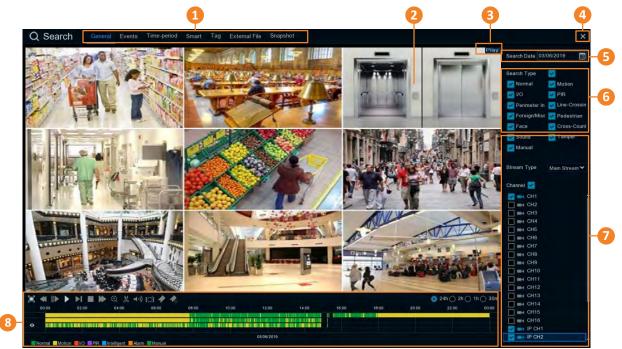




4.7 Playback

4.7.1 General Operation

You can search and then play back the recordings on this page.



No.	Name	Description			
1	Search Mode	Click to enter each Search mode (General, Events, Time-period, Smart, Tag, External File and Snapshot) to search and play back the recordings. Please refer to <i>4.7.3 Search Mode</i> for more details.			
2	Playback Layout	The layout divisions will be automatically assigned by the system based on the number of selected channels. For example, if 1 channel is selected, the system will automatically assign single-division; if 2~4 channels are selected, 4-division will be assigned; if 5~9 channels are selected, 9-division will be assigned; if 10~16 channels are selected, 16-division will be assigned.			
3	Status Icon	Displays the playback status, such as speed, play, stop or step.			
4	Close Button	You can click the Close button to close the Playback window and return to the Live View window. You can also close the Playback window by right-clicking the mouse.			
5	Date	Click the Calendar button I to display the calendar and select a date.			
6	Search Type	Select the desired search types for playback.			
7	Channel Selection	Select the desired channel(s) to search and play back.			
8	Playback Control Panel	You can use the playback control panel for playback operation. Please refer to <i>4.7.2 Playback Control Panel</i> for more details.			



4.7.2 Playback Control Panel

You can use the playback control panel to operate the below functions:



No.	Name	Description
1	Full Screen	Click to display the Playback Layout in full screen. Right-click the mouse to exit the Full Screen. Please refer to <i>4.7.2.1 Full Screen on Playback Window</i> .
2	Fast Backward	Click to rewind (x2, x4, x8, x16). The rewind speed will be displayed on the Status Icon located on the upper-right corner of the Playback Layout.
3	Slow Play	Click to start slow playback (1/2, 1/4, 1/8, 1/16). The slow play speed will be displayed on the Status Icon located on the upper-right corner of the Playback Layout.
4	Play / Pause	Click to start or pause playing back.
5	Step Forward	Click to playback frame by frame.
6	Stop	Click to stop playing back.
7	Fast Forward	Click to Fast Forward (x2, x4, x8, x16). The fast forward speed will be displayed on the Status Icon located on the upper-right corner of the Playback Layout.
8	Zoom	Click to use the Digital Zoom function. To perform this function, select a channel by clicking on the channel and then click the Zoom button, the selected channel will be displayed in single-channel. And you can start using the Digital Zoom function. For Digital Zoom operation, please refer to 3.4.1 Digital Zoom (PIP) for more details.
9	Video Clip	Click to quickly save a video clip (AVI) to a USB storage device. Please refer to <i>4.7.2.2 Backup Video Clips</i> .
10	Audio	Scroll the slider bar to increase or decrease volume.
11	Manual Snapshot	 Click to capture a snapshot image (.jpeg) of a channel and store it to the USB storage device. To perform this function: 1. Insert a USB storage device to the DVR. 2. Select a channel by clicking on the channel and then click the Manual Capture button. Note: For the first-time-use USB device, select a directory and then click OK.



12	Add Default Tag	Click to add a default tag to the current playback time, which will be applied with a default Tag Name "Tag". You can then search for the tag on the Tag window. Please refer to <i>4.7.3.5 Tag</i> .
13	Add Customized Tag	Click to add a customized tag to the current playback time, which can input a tag name to the tag. You can then search for the tag on the Tag window. Please refer to <i>4.7.3.5 Tag</i> .
14	Time Indicator	Indicates the current playback time.
15	Time Bar	You can use your mouse to drag the time bar to the left or right to search the desired time for playing back. Single-click on the time bar at a certain time will start playing back from the clicked time. The colors on the time bar represent different recording types (refer to No.18). Note that for the Motion, PIR, Intelligent and Alarm recording to work, you have to configure the related settings in advance. For Motion recording, please refer to <i>4.1.6 Motion</i> . For PIR recording, please refer to <i>4.1.7 PIR</i> . For Intelligent recording, please refer to <i>4.3.6 Exception</i> .
16	Time Span	You can click to select a time span.
17	Selected Channel	The selected channel will be applied with an Eye icon 2 . You can perform the Zoom, Audio or Manual Snapshot functions for the selected channel.
18	Time Bar Color Indicator	The colors indicate the recording types. Green: Normal recordings or manual recordings. Yellow: Motion recordings. Red: I/O recordings. Purple: PIR recordings. Blue: Intelligent recordings. Orange: Alarm recordings.
19	Playback Date	Displays the selected playback date.
19	Playback Date	Displays the selected playback date.



4.7.2.1 Full Screen on Playback Window

On the Playback Control Panel, click the **Full Screen** button **I** to display the Playback Layout in full screen. To exit the Full Screen, click the **Full Screen** button again on the Playback Control Panel. You can also exit the Full Screen by right-clicking the mouse.



Under Full Screen mode, you can move your mouse to the right to display the right-side **Search Panel**; or move your mouse to the bottom side to display the **Playback Control Panel**.



Search Panel

H.265 VANGUARD 16x8H Plus

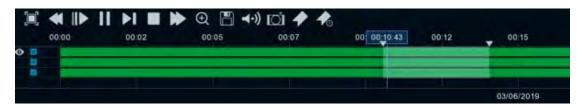




Playback Control Panel

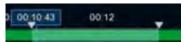


4.7.2.2 Backup Video Clips



To backup video clips:

- 1. Ensure the USB storage device has been inserted to the DVR.
- 2. On the Playback Control Panel, click the **Video Clip** button **M**. The button will then change to a **Copy** button **M**, and a copy range will be displayed on the time bar.



3. Check the left-side channel box if you want to back-up with the same start time and end time of the selected channel(s).



4. To set up the start time and end time, drag the **Triangle** icons to the left or right.



5. Click the **Copy** button **I**, the below Copy Type window appears.



6. Click the **Save** button, the Copy window appears. You can also create a directory for the video clip(s) by clicking the **Directory** button on the upper-right corner.

	Сору	×		
Driver List: C		i= • • in in		
USB1-1	Name	Last Modify		
	Сору	03/08/2019 05:54:18		
	Location [,] /hidev/usb1-1			
Remain:/Total: 186.718MB/1.905GB	Directory /hidev/usb1-1/copy	4.1		
	1/1 7%	OK Cancel		

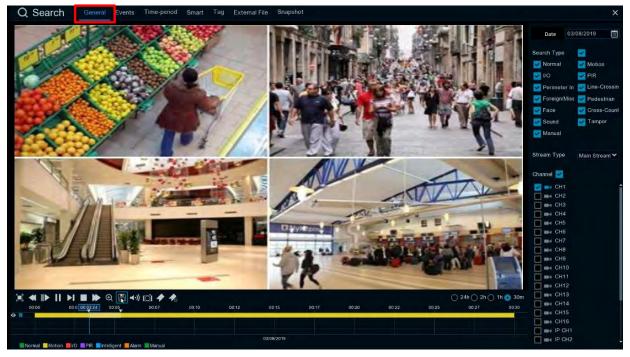
7. Click the **OK** button, the backup process begins. After the backup process is complete, click the **Cancel** button to return to the **Playback** window.



4.7.3 Search Mode

4.7.3.1 General

You can use this page to search, play back and backup all types of recordings. Click the **General** tab to enter the General Playback mode.



- 1. Click the Calendar button to select a date.
- 2. Select the desired Search Type(s).
- 3. Select a **Stream Type**. For this function to work, you will have to configure the record stream setting to Dual Streams (please refer to *4.2.2.1 Record*).
- 4. Select the desired channel(s).
- 5. The system will automatically start playing back.
- 6. Use the Playback Control Panel to operate the Playback function. Please refer to *4.7.2 Playback Control Panel* for more details.

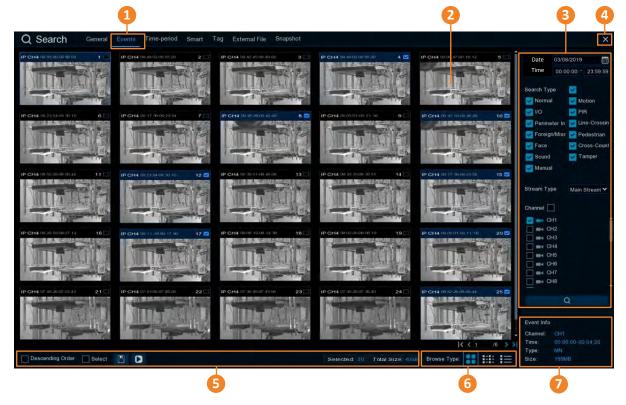
Note: The layout divisions will be automatically assigned by the system based on the number of selected channels. For example, if 1 channel is selected, the system will automatically assign single-division; if 2~4 channels are selected, 4-division will be assigned; if 5~9 channels are selected, 9-division will be assigned; if 10~16 channels are selected, 16-division will be assigned.



4.7.3.2 Events

You can use this page to search, play back and backup the event recordings to the USB storage device. The Event Playback page gives you a summary of all events on the list. You can display the events with Thumbnail, List or Details list type.

Event Search and Backup



No.	Name	Description
1	Event Tab	Click to enter the Event Playback page.
2	Event List	The searched events will be listed on the Event List. You can display the Event List in Thumbnail, List or Details mode. Please refer to No.6 .
3	Search Panel	You can use this panel to search for the event recordings based on the selected attributes including date and time, record mode and channels.
4	Close Button	You can click the Close button to close the Playback window and return to the Live View window. You can also close the Playback window by right-clicking the mouse.



5	Function Bar	 <u>Descending order:</u> Click to display the events in descending order. <u>Select:</u> Check the box to select all the events on the list. Uncheck the box to deselect all the events on the list. <u>Copy:</u> Select the event(s) on the Event List and then click the Copy button to backup the selected event recordings to the USB storage device. <u>Play:</u> Click an event on the Event List and then click the Play button to play back the clicked event recording. <u>Selected:</u> The number of selected event(s) on the Event List will be displayed here. <u>Total Size:</u> The total size of selected event(s) on the Event List will be displayed here.
6	Browse Type	Click to display the Event List with Thumbnail, List or Details mode.
7	Event Info	Click an event on the Event List, the information of the clicked event will be displayed here.

1. <u>To search for events:</u>

- a. Click the Calendar button to select a date.
- b. Click the **Time** column to select a time range.
- c. Select the desired **Search Type**(s).
- d. Select a **Stream Type**. For this function to work, you will have to configure the record stream setting to Dual Streams (please refer to *4.2.2.1 Record*).
- e. Select the desired channel(s).
- f. Click the **Search** button **C**, the search results will be displayed on the Event List.
- g. You can click the left or right buttons to browse between pages, or input the page number you want to browse.

IC C 1 /6 > >1

h. You can switch the Event List display mode by clicking the Thumbnail, List or Details icons.

Thumbnail: Click to display the events with thumbnail images.





List: Click to display the events in list.

1 IP CH3 00 00:00	2 IP CH4 00 00 00	3 IP CH4 00:03;24	4 IP CH3 00 09:33	5 IP CH4 00 09:47
6 IP CH4 00 16 12	7 IP CH3 00/20/13	8 IP CH4 00 22 36	9 IP CH4 00/25:00	10 IP CH3 00/30/53
11 IP CH4 00.35:25	12 IP CH3 00.41 39	13 IP CH4 00 41 49	14 IP CH4 00.48-14	15 IP CH3 00.52 13
16 IP CH4 00:54:38	17 IP CH4 01/01/03	18 IP CH3 01.02.53	19 IP CH4 01:07:27	20 IP CH3 01 13:34
21 IP CH4 01 18:51	22 IP CH4 01 20 16	23 IP CH3 D1 24 14	24 IP CH4 01 26 40	25 IP CH4 01 33:05



Details: Click to display the events in detailed list.

	Channel	Туре	Date	Start Time	End Time	Size	Playback	Lock
1111	CH1	м	08/28/2018	09:57:07	09:57:19	9MB		25
2	CH1	M	08/28/2018	09:55:54	09:57:07	55MB		25
	CH1	M	08/28/2018	09:55:04	09:55:54	37MB	Ē	
	CH1	M	08/28/2018	09:53:41	09:54:11	22MB		
5	CH1	N/L	08/28/2018	09.50.00	09:51:26	65MB		

Playback: Click the Playback icon can play back the event.

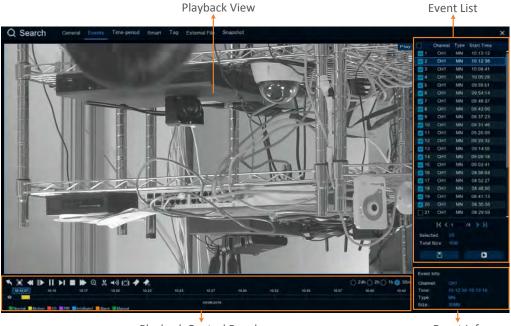
Lock: Click the icon to lock 角 or unlock 着 the event. The locked events will be stored in the hard disk and will not be overwritten.

- i. On the Event List, click on an event and its information will be displayed at the lowerright corner.
- 2. To back up event recordings to the USB storage device:
 - a. Ensure the USB storage device has been inserted to the DVR.
 - b. On the Event List, select the desired event(s) and then click the **Copy** button.
- To play back an event recording, you can try either way: 3.
 - On the Event List, double-click on an event, the Event Playback page appears •
 - On the Event List, click on an event and then click the Play button on the Function bar, • the Event Playback page appears
 - On the Event List (Detail list), click the Playback button of an event, the Event Playback ٠ page appears

	Channel	Туре	Date	Start Time	End Time	Size	Playback
21	CH1	MN	03/08/2019	10:13:12	10:17:28	192MB	D



Event Playback page



Playback Control Panel

Event Info

(Event List) You can perform the below functions using the Event List.

Playback: There are two ways:

- Double-click on an event can start playing back the event recording.
- Click on an event and then click the **Playback** button **D** to start playing back.

<u>Copy:</u> Check the event boxes to select the events and then click the **Copy** button **Copy** back-up the event recordings to the USB storage device.

(Playback View) You can perform the below functions using the Playback View.

<u>Digital Zoom</u>: Scroll the Playback View to zoom in or zoom out the images. You can also use your mouse to drag the image to the desired positions to spot on a specific area.

<u>Digital Zoom (PIP)</u>: Click the **Zoom** button on the Playback Control Panel and then scroll mouse upward/downward to zoom in/out, a **Navigation Box** will be displayed on the **Preview Window**. For more details about the operation, please refer to *3.4.1 Digital Zoom* (*PIP*).

<u>Return to the Event Playback Page:</u> Right-click on the Playback View can return to the Event Playback page. You can also click the **Return** button on the Playback Control Panel to return to the Event Playback page.

Event Info On the Event List, click on an event, the information of the clicked event will be displayed here.

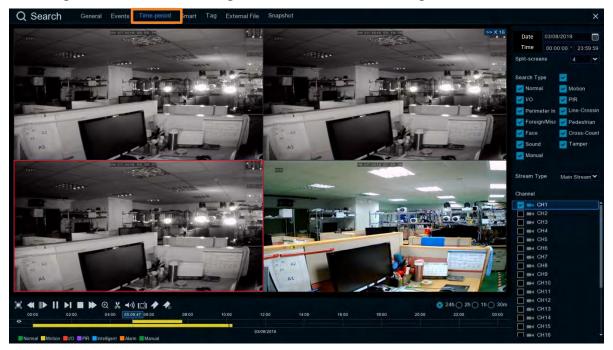
(Playback Control Panel) You can use this panel to operate the playback function. Please refer to *4.7.2 Playback Control Panel* for more details.

EverFocus

4.7.3.3 Time-Period

Click the Time-Period tab to enter this page. Time-Period function allows you to divide a recording into several segments with equal time-length; and then play back the segments simultaneously.

For example, for a 60-minute recording, if you select 4 split-screen, the recording will be divided into 4 segments with 15-minute in length each. If you select 6 split-screen, the recording will be divided into 6 segments with 10-minute in length each.

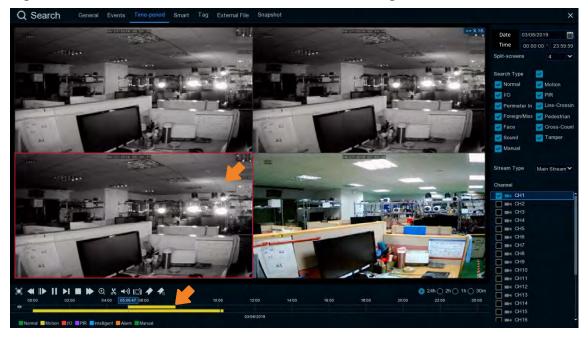


- 1. Click the **Sub-period** tab on the top to enter the Sub-Period Playback page.
- 2. Click the **Calendar** button to select a date.
- 3. Click the **Time** column to select a time range.
- 4. Select a split number from the Split-screens drop-down list.
- 5. Select a Search Type.
- 6. Select a **Stream Type**. For this function to work, you will have to configure the record stream setting to Dual Streams (please refer to *4.2.2.1 Record*).
- 7. Select a channel for Sub-period playback by checking the checkbox of the channel.
- 8. Click the **Play** button on the Playback Control Panel to start playing back. Please refer to *4.7.2 Playback Control Panel* for more details about Playback Control Panel.
- 9. You can also single-click on each segment on the playback layout to start playing back from the selected segment. To perform this function, on the playback layout, single-click on a segment, the clicked segment will be highlighted with a red frame. At the same time, you can see the recording of the segment displayed on the time bar (upper one).





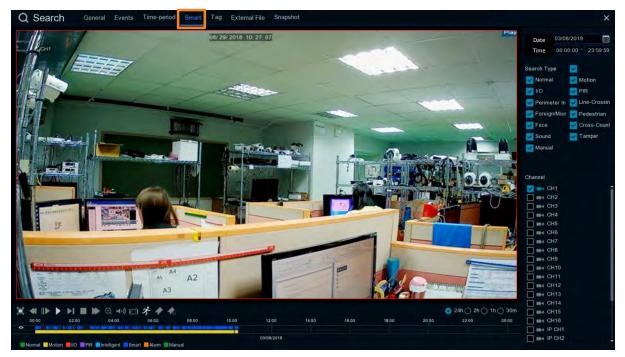
Take the below image for example, on the playback layout, the third segment has been clicked, therefore, the segment has been highlighted with a red frame. On the time bar, you can see two lines: upper one and lower one. The upper time bar indicates the clicked (selected) segment; while the lower bar indicates the whole recording of the channel.





4.7.3.4 Smart

Smart Playback allows you to easily search and play back the motion events in one or more specific areas of a channel.



To perform the Smart Playback function:

- 1. Click the Calendar button to select a date.
- 2. Click the **Time** column to select a time range.
- 3. Select the Search Type.
- 4. Select a channel for smart playback by checking the checkbox of the channel.
- 5. Click the **Play** button on the Playback Control Panel to start playing back.
- 6. By default, the whole area of the live image is defined as the smart area. To re-define the smart area(s), click the **Motion** button \checkmark on the Playback Control Panel to enter the Smart Area Define page. Please refer to **Defining Smart Areas** below.
- 7. Click the **Search** button on the Smart Area Define page to return to the Smart Playback page and then click the **Play** button to start playing back. You can see the searched Smart Motion Detection recordings displayed on the time bar in blue color (upper one).

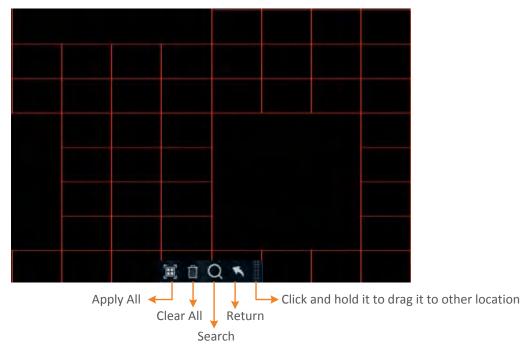


8. You can operate the smart playback function using the Playback Control Panel. Please refer to *4.7.2 Playback Control Panel* for more details.



Defining Smart Areas:

1. Follow **Step 1 ~ Step 6** above to enter the Smart Area Define page.



- 2. To define the smart area(s), click the mouse and drag it to draw an area. The area applied with the smart function will be shown with red grids. You can follow this method to draw several areas. To clear a certain area, use the same method to draw on the same area again, the smart area will be erased.
- 3. Click the **Search** button to start searching the motion events on the smart areas for playing back.



4.7.3.5 Tag

You can search for the tagged recordings and then play back the recordings.

	Tag Name	Channel	Date	Timo	Playback	Edit	Delete	Charles Three
-1	Tag	CH1	03/08/2019	00:00:07	٥	12-		Start Time
2	Tag	CH1	03/08/2019	00:00:12	0			03/06/2019 🔟 00 00 0
	Door1		03/08/2019	10 22 28	0			End Time
	Door5		03/08/2019	10.23:07	0			03/11/2019 🛄 23 59 5
	Tag		03/11/2019	09 47 29	0			Keyword
								Channel
								CH1
								CH2
								CH3
								E mit CH4
								E H CH5
								CH6
								CH7
								CH8
								CH9
								E BH CH10
								CH11
								CH12
								CH13
								E me CH14
								CH15
								CH16
								IP CH1
								I III IP CH4
								ma IP CH5
							14 4.1	1 > >
								Q

After adding tags to the recordings, you can use the Tag playback window to search for the tagged recordings.

There are two ways to add a tag:

1. On the Live View window, click the **Add customized Tag** icon on the Live Channel Toolbar. Please refer to *3.5 Live Channel Toolbar* for more details.



2. On the Playback windows (General, Events, Time-period, Smart), click the **Add Default Tag** or the **Add customized Tag** icon on the Playback Control Panel. Please refer to 4.7.2 Playback Control Panel for more details.





To play back the tagged recordings:

- 1. On the Tag playback window, select a **Start Time** and **End Time**.
- 2. Optionally input a keyword of the tag if you want to find the tags with customized names.
- 3. Select the desired channel(s).
- 4. Click the **Search** button **C**, the searched tags will be displayed on the list.
- 5. To play back the tagged recordings, you can either double-click on the tag recording or select a tag recording and then click the **Play** button on the lower-left corner. The below playback window appears.

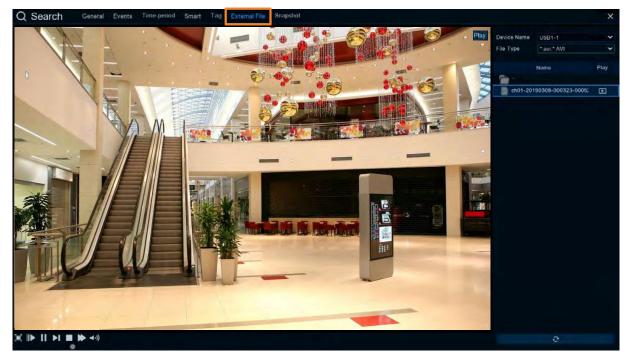


- a. By default, the DVR will play back the tagged recordings for 1 minute starts from 30 seconds ago of the tagged time. You can optionally adjust the playback time by selecting the **Pre-play** or **Post-play** options and then click the **Playback** button.
- b. You can edit the tag names by clicking the **Edit** icon, or delete the tags by clicking the **Delete** icon.
- c. You can now operate the tag playback function using the Playback Control Panel. Please refer to *4.7.2 Playback Control Panel* for more details.
- d. To return to the Tag playback window, click the **Close** button or right-clicking the mouse.



4.7.3.6 External File

You can play back the recordings (.avi) stored in the USB storage device using the External File Playback window.



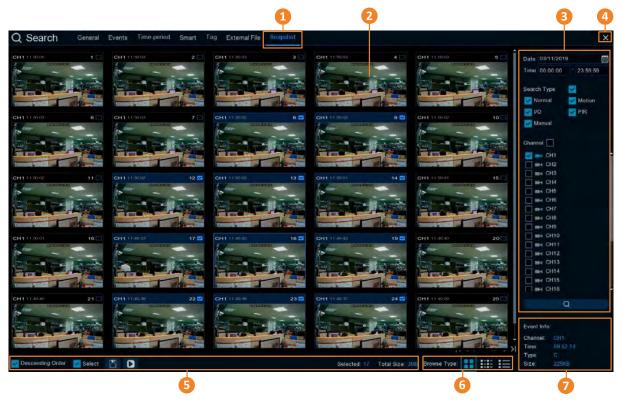
To play back the recordings (.avi) stored in the USB storage device:

- 1. Ensure the USB storage device has been inserted to the DVR.
- 2. Select the USB device from the **Device Name** drop-down box.
- 3. Click the **External File** tab, double-clicking the recordings on the right-side panel, the recording will be played back.



4.7.3.7 Snapshot

You can use this page to search and play back the snapshot images and backup the images to a USB storage device.



No.	Name	Description
1	Snapshot	Click to enter the Snapshot Playback window.
2	Snapshot List	The searched snapshot images will be listed on the Snapshot List. You can display the Snapshot List in Thumbnail, List or Details mode. Please refer to No.6 .
3	Search Panel	You can use this panel to search for the snapshot images based on the selected attributes including date and time, record mode, and channels.
4	Close Button	You can click the Close button to close the Snapshot Playback window and return to the Live View window. You can also close the Snapshot Playback window by right-clicking the mouse.



5	Function Bar	 <u>Descending order:</u> Click to display the snapshots in descending order. <u>Select:</u> Check the box to select all the snapshots on the list. Uncheck the box to deselect all the snapshots on the list. <u>Copy:</u> Select the snapshot(s) on the list and then click the Copy button to backup the selected snapshot images to the USB storage device. <u>Play:</u> Click a snapshot on the list and then click the Play button to play back the snapshot images starting from the clicked one. <u>Selected:</u> The number of selected snapshot(s) on the list will be displayed here. <u>Total Size:</u> The total size of selected snapshot(s) on the list will be displayed here.
6	Browse Type	Click to display the snapshot list with Thumbnail, List or Details mode.
7	Event Info	Click an image on the Snapshot List, the information of the clicked snapshot image will be displayed here.

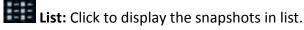
- 1. <u>To search for snapshot images:</u>
 - a. Click the **Calendar** button to select a date.
 - b. Click the **Time** column to select a time range.
 - c. Select the desired **Search Type**(s) and channel(s).
 - d. Click the **Search** button , the search results will be displayed on the Snapshot List.
 - e. You can click the left or right buttons to browse between pages, or input the page number you want to browse.

1< < 1 /6 > >1

f. You can switch the Snapshot List display mode by clicking the Thumbnail, List or Details button.

Thumbnail: Click to display the events with thumbnail images.

CH1112000 1	CH1112000 2	CH1 11 2003 3	CH1115000 4
CH1115000 6	CH1 11 3000 7	CH1112000 B 🖬	CH1110002 9 🖾



1 CH1 11 50.05	2 CH1 1(/50/03	3 CH1 11:50:03	4 CH1 11:50.03
6 CH1 1150.03	7 CH1 11 50 03	8 CH1 1150.02	9 CH1 1150 02
11 CH1 1150:02	M 12 CH1 11 50:02	M 13 CH1 11:50:02	M CH1 11.50.01
16 CH1 11:50.01	CH1 11:19:53	2 18 CH1 111912	🗧 19 CH1 11/19/12
21 CH1 11:49:40	22 CH1 114938	23 CH1 1149/38	24 CH1 1149:37
26 CH1 11:49:09	27 CH1 114909	28 CH1 1149.08	29 CH1 114908
31 CH1 1149.06	32 CH1 1149.06	33 CH1 1149.05	34 IP CH2 11 48:52
36 IP CH2 11 48 48	37 IP CH2 11 48 48	38 IP CH2 11:48:46	39 IP CH2 11 48 45



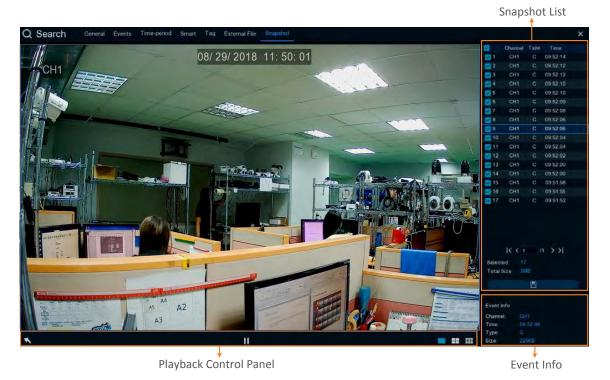
Details: Click to display the snapshots in detailed list.

	Channel	Туре	Date	Time	Size	Playback
0.0.41	CH1	Manual	08/29/2018	11:50:05	245KB	
112	CH1	Manual	08/29/2018	11,50 03	245KB	
a 3	CH1	Manual	08/29/2018	11:50:03	245KB	•
1-14	CH1	Manual	08/29/2018	11:50:03	245KB	
5	CH1	Manual	08/29/2018	11:50:03	245KB	•

<u>Playback:</u> Click the **Playback** icon in the Playback column can display the snapshot image. You can then click the buttons to display the next or previous snapshot image.

- g. On the Snapshot List, click on a snapshot image and its information will be displayed at the lower-left corner.
- 2. <u>To back up snapshot images to the USB storage device:</u>
 - a. Ensure the USB storage device has been inserted to the DVR.
 - b. On the Snapshot List, select the desired snapshot(s) and then click the **Backup** button.
- 3. To play back a snapshot images continuously:
 - a. On the Snapshot List, click on a snapshot and then click the **Play** button on the Function bar, the Image Playback page appears.
 - b. The system will automatically play back the snapshot images starting from the clicked one to the last one.

Snapshot Playback page





(Snapshot List) You can perform the below functions using the Event List.

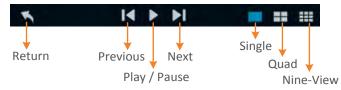
<u>Image Display:</u> Click a snapshot image on the list can display the image on the viewing window.

<u>Continuous Playback</u>: Click a snapshot image on the list and then click the **Play** button on the Playback Control Panel, the snapshot images will be automatically playing back continuously starting from the clicked one to the last one.

<u>Copy:</u> On the Snapshot List, check the snapshot boxes to select the snapshots and then click the **Copy** button and back-up the snapshot images to the USB storage device.

Event Info On the Snapshot List, click on a snapshot, the information of the clicked snapshot image will be displayed here.

(Playback Control Panel) You can use this panel to operate the playback function.



<u>Return:</u> Click to return to the Picture search page.

Previous: Click to display the previous image.

<u>Play / Pause</u>: Click to start playing back or pause playing back the continuous snapshot playback.

Next: Click to display the next image.

Single: Click to display the snapshot images in single view.

Quad: Click to display the snapshot images in quad view (displaying 4 images at a time).

Nine-View: Click to display the snapshot images in nine-view (displaying 9 images at a time).



4.8 Express

4.8.1 Quick Playback

You can configure the start playback time for the Quick Playback function. Select a time from the drop-down box to set up playing back from how many time ago.

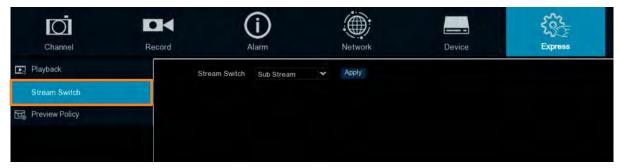
After the configuration, you can activate the function by clicking the **Quick Playback** icon on the **Live Channel Tool Bar** on each channel (please refer to *3.4 Live Channel Tool Bar*).

Channel	Record	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	
Playback.		Quick Playback 5 Sec.	✓ second(s)ago.			
HD Stream Switch		Playback Play				
Review Policy						f

4.8.2 Stream Switch

This function is only available for IP cameras. You can set up a stream mode for all IP channels on the live view window. Select **Main Stream** or **Sub Stream** and then click the **Apply** button.

To adjust the Main Stream or Sub Stream configurations, please refer to 4.2.1 Stream.



4.8.3 Preview Policy

You can set up a displaying quality for all channels on the live view window. Select among realtime, balanced or smooth view. The view modes affect only the live view video quality by bit rate and frame rate but do not affect the recording quality.

		()		Network		<u> </u>
Channel 💽 Playback	Record	Alarm Preview Policy Sm	ooth 🗸	Apply	Device	Express
HDY Stream Switch						
Preview Policy						

EverFocus

4.9 System

You can configure most of the system settings on the Main Menu.

4.9.1 General

4.9.1.1 General

You can configure the general system settings on this page.

Channel	Record		(j) Alarm	Network	Device	Express	۲۵۶ System	Exit
General	^	Device Name	VANGUARD 16x	88				
- General		Device ID	000000					
- Date and Time		Language	English	*				
- Video Output		Video Format	NTSC	~				
User Account		Record Mode	Normal	*				
X Maintenance	*	Menu Timeout Mode	1Min HVR	*				
IPCam Maintain	*	Start Wizard						
System Info	*							
							ſ	Default Apply

Device Name: Input a desired name for your DVR. The name can include both letters and numbers.

Device ID: Enter the desired ID for your DVR. The device ID is used to identify the DVR, and can only be composed of numbers. For example, 2pcs DVRs are installed in the same place, the Device ID is 000000 for one of the DVRs, and 111111 for another DVR. When you want to operate the DVR with a remote controller, both of the DVR may receive the signal from controller & act at the same time. If you want to control only the DVR with ID 111111, you can input the Device ID 111111 in login page with remote controller for further operations.

Language: Select a language.

Video Format: Select NTSC or PAL for the system.

Record Mode: Select a record mode, **Normal (4k)** or **5MP Mode**. The recording FPS options will be different when **Normal Mode (4k)** or **5MP Mode** is selected. For more details about recording FPS, please refer to *4.2.1 Stream*.

Menu Timeout: Select a timeout time for the OSD menu to automatically exit. Select **Off** for the OSD menu to display continuously.

Mode: Select **DVR** if you only want to connect FHD cameras to the DVR; or select **HVR** if you want to connect both of the FHD cameras and IP cameras to the DVR.

Show Wizard: Check the box to enable starting the Startup Wizard every time when system starts.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



4.9.1.2 Date and Time

Channel	Record	(j	N. N	etwork		Device		Express	حرکی System	Exit
General	*	Date and Time									
- General		Date	03/07/2019								
- Date and Time		Time	09:52:32								
- Video Output		Date Format	MM/DD/YY		*						
User Account		Time Format	24Hour		*						
Maintenance	~	Time Zone	GMT+08 00		*						
IPCam Maintain	*	NTP Settings									
System Info	*	Enable NTP	2								
		Server Address	pool.ntp.org		*						
		DST Settings									
		Enable DST	1								
		Time Offset	1Hour	*							
		Daylight Saving T	ime Week	*							
		Start Time	Mar.	*	The 2nd	¥	Sun	*	02 00 00		
		End Time	Nov.	*	The 1st	*	Sun	*	02:00:00		
											Default Apply

[Date and Time]

Date: Set up the date for the system.
Time: Set up the time for the system.
Date Format: Select a format for the date.
Time Format: Select a format for the time.
Time Zone: Select a time zone relevant to your region.

[NTP Settings]

The NTP (Network Time Protocol) function allows your DVR to automatically sync its clock with a time server. This gives it the ability to constantly have an accurate time setting (your DVR will periodically sync automatically).

Enable NTP: Check the box to enable the NTP function. When NTP function is enabled, the system will calibrate the system time at 00:07:50 daily and every time when the system is started up.

Server Address: Select a NTP server.

Update Now: Click to calibrate the system time.



[DST Setting]

The DST (Daylight Saving Time) function allows you to select the amount of time that Daylight Saving has increased by in your particular time zone or region.

Enable DST: Check the box to enable the DST function.

Time Offset: Select the amount of time that Daylight Saving has increased by in your time zone. This refers to the difference in minutes, between Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and the local time.

Daylight Saving Time: Select Week or Date to configure the start/end time below.

<u>Week:</u> Select a month, a particular day and time when Daylight Saving starts and ends. For example, 2am on the first Sunday of a particular month.

<u>Date:</u> Select the start date (click the calendar icon), end date and time when Daylight Saving starts and ends.

Start Time: Select a start time for the DST to start.

End Time: Select an end time for the DST to stop.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



4.9.1.3 Video Output

You can configure the Main monitor and Call monitor settings on this page.

Channel	Record	(i) Alarm		Network	Device	Express	System		F xit
General General General General Date and Time Valee (Burgat Valee (Burgat	< < < <	Video Output Sequence Layout Sequence Interval Time Output Resolution Scale and Offset Cursor Hidden Delay Cursor Acceleration Transparency	Live Output Layout1 5 1920x1080 Setup 5Sec.	•					
							J	Default	Apply

Main Monitor Setting

Video Output: Select Live Output (Main Monitor) and then configure the below settings.

Sequence Layout: Select a layout for the sequence mode. For example, if you select Layout4, the DVR will display a quad view layout for all channels in sequence order. To start the sequence mode, go to OSD menu > Layout and then click the **Auto Sequence** button. Click the button again to stop sequence mode.

Sequence Interval Time: Input a sequence interval time in second. By default, 5 seconds is set up.

Output Resolution: Select a live resolution to be displayed on the output monitor. 1920 x 1080 will suit most TVs. If your DVR supports 4K output resolution, you can select either 2K (2560 x 1440) or 4K (3840 x 2160) to take advantage of the higher resolution that your 4K TV provides.

Scale and Offset: The DVR supports to adjust the size and position of the display screen to match your monitor or TV. Click the **Setup** button to adjust.



<u>Scale</u>: To adjust the size of the displayed screen by scale.

<u>X Offset:</u> To move the displayed screen to the left or right.

<u>Y Offset:</u> To move the displayed screen to the top or bottom.

Click once or long press the left button of your mouse on the arrow to adjust the size and position, or you can scroll the wheel of the mouse to adjust. Click the right button of your mouse to exit, and click **Apply** to save your modifications.

Cursor Hidden Delay: Click the drop-down menu to select the time your DVR will hide the mouse cursor when idle. You can also disable this function by selecting **Off** (password protection will be temporarily disabled).





Cursor Acceleration: To adjust the speed to move the mouse cursor.

Transparency: Slide the bar to the left or right to adjust the transparency for the OSD Setup menu.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.

Call Monitor Setting

Channel	Record	Alarm)	Network		Device	Express	System		Exit
Ceneral Cener	< < < <	Video Output VGA Call Monitor Sequence Mode Sequence Layout Sequence Interval Time VGA Resolution Full Screen	Call Monitor Outpu Enable Layout1 5 1024x768	A	> > > >	Sequence Settings				
								1	Default	Apply

Video Output: Select Call Monitor Output and then configure the below settings.

VGA Call Monitor: Check the box to enable the Call Monitor function.

Sequence Mode: Select **Enable** to enable sequence mode or **Disable** to disable sequence mode.

Sequence Layout: This function only appears when **Enable** is selected from the **Sequence Mode** field. Select a layout for the sequence mode. For example, if you select Layout4, the DVR will display a quad view layout for all channels in sequence order. To start the sequence mode, go to OSD menu > Layout and then click the **Auto Sequence** button. Click the button again to stop sequence mode.

Sequence Interval Time: This function only appears when Enable is selected from the Sequence Mode field. Select a sequence dwell time in second. By default, 5 seconds is set up. Click Sequence Settings to enable the sequence mode for the selected channels.

Layout Mode: This function only appears when **Disable** is selected from the **Sequence Mode** field. You can configure the layout mode for the Call Monitor. Select a layout from the dropdown list and then click **Layout Settings** to assign channels to the layout.

VGA Resolution: Select a live resolution to be displayed on the output monitor.

Full Screen: Check the box to enable Full Screen of the triggered channel.

Default: Click to apply the default setting.

Apply: Click to save the settings.



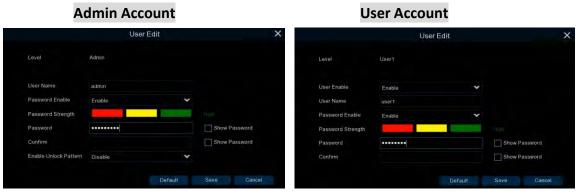
4.9.2 User Account

You can configure the user settings on this page. Up to 7 user accounts (1 administrator and 6 users) can be configured.

Channel	Recor		Alarm		Network			Express	System	Exit
General	~	Nõ.	User Name	Level	User Enable	Password Enable	User Edit	Permission		
Q User Account			admin	Admin	Enable	Disable				
X Maintenance	~		user1	User1	Disable	Disable				
o∎< IPCam Maintain	~		user2	User2	Disable	Disable				
System Info	~		user3	User3	Disable	Disable				
			user4	User4	Disable	Disable				
			user5	User5	Disable	Disable				
			user6	User6	Disable	Disable				
		Default User	admin							
										Default Apply

Default User: Select an user account as the default account.

User Edit: Click to bring-up the User Edit window. You can edit the user name/password in this window. The max. length of user name is 8 characters (alphabetic or numeric); and the passwords have to be numeric (0-9) with exactly 8 characters. Select **Enable** from the **User Enable** drop-down list to enable the user account. Select **Enable** from the **Password Enable** drop-down list to enable the password (if Disable is selected, the user can login without password). Click **Save** to save the settings.



• Enable Unlock Pattern: Enable or disable the Unlock Pattern function.

Permission: Click ⁽²⁾ to display the User Permission window. The Administrator account has full privileges so the functions cannot be configured. In the User Permission window, check the boxes to grant functions for the selected user account. You can also set up the Copy/Live/Playback/PTZ functions to specific channels. After the configuration, click **Save** to save the settings.



								Us	er	Per	mis	ssic	n								×
Jser Name			us	er1																	
Cog Search			~	Se	ettin	gs						Auto	o Re	boot			N	lanual	Reco	brd	
Disk			~	Re	emo	te L	ogir					Seq	uend	e Co	ntrol		N	lanual	Snap	shot	
Сору																					
Analog Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4 1	5 16						
IP Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8													
Z Live																					
Analog Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4 1	5 16						
IP Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8													
Playback																					
Analog Channels								8		10			13	14 15	5 16						
IP Channels				4		6	7														
PTZ																					
Analog Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4 15	5 16						
P Channels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8													
									All				Cle	ar		Sav	0		Ca	ncel	

- Log Search: Allow users to check all the system logs.
- **Settings:** Allow users to set all the parameter settings.
- Auto Reboot: Allow users to auto reboot the device.
- Manual Record: Allows users to manually start/stop recording.
- **Disk:** Allow users to manage and control the HDD and USB storage device.
- **Remote Login:** Allow users to login the system remotely.
- Sequence Control: Allow users to use the sequence function.
- Manual Snapshot: Allow users to use the manual snapshot function.
- Copy: Check the Copy box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels to backup. This user account will be granted with the Backup function for the selected channels.
- Live: Check the Live box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for live view display. This user account will be granted with the live view display function for the selected channels.
- Playback: Check the Playback box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for playback. This user account will be granted with the playback function for the selected channels.
- PTZ: Check the PTZ box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for PTZ function. This user account will be granted with the PTZ control function for the selected channels.



4.9.3 Maintenance

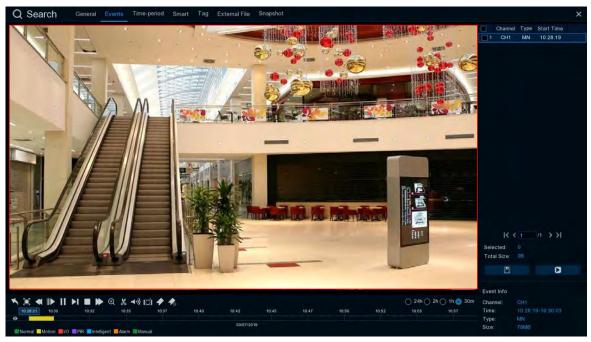
On this page, you can search and view the system log, load default settings, upgrade the system, export and import system parameters and manager system auto reboot.

4.9.3.1 Log

You can search for logs on this page. Select the start time, end time, log type and then click the **Search** button, the searched logs will be displayed on the list below. Double-click on a log from the list can bring up the Log Details window.

Ō	K		(i)			1	{ ਹ}	F
Channel	R	ecord	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
General	*	Start Date 03/07	7/2019	Start Time	00:00:00			
Q User Account		End Date 03/07	7/2019	End Time	23:59:59			
X Maintenance		Log Type All		*				
- L00		Channel	Туре	Time	Description	Record	Playback	
- Load Default			Account	03/07/2019 09:13:40	Manual Lock Screen			Î
			System	03/07/2019 10:28 18	System Startup			
- Upgrade		CH1	Alarm	03/07/2019 10:28:22	Motion Start	Yes	Ek	
- System Parameter			Account	03/07/2019 10:30:00	admin Login			
- Auto Reboot			Storage	03/07/2019 10 30 06	No.1 No Space on Disk			
a∎< IPCam Maintain	*		Record	03/07/2019 09:26:44	Record Search			1
System Info	~		Configurations	03/07/2019 09:57:34	Video Settings			
			Confidurations	03/07/2019 09 57 58	Video Settinas			K < 1 /1 > >
								Сору

You can click the **Playback** icon **I** in the Playback column to play back the event recording. About the playback control bar, please refer to *4.7.2 Playback Control Panel*. To exit the playback mode, right click the mouse.





Copy: Click to save all the searched logs to the USB storage device.

Click the **Copy** button, the Copy window appears. You can also create a directory for the video clip(s) by clicking the **Directory** button and the upper-right corner. Click the **OK** button, the copy process begins. After the copy process is complete, click the **Cancel** button to return to the **Log** page.

	Сору						×
Driver List C			II.	*	ţ	10.	面
≚ USB1-1	Name			Last N	lodify		
	ch01-20180827-105158-105210-1010(9.769MB	08/2	27/201	8 03:2	28:33	
	Location: /hidev/usb1-1						
Remain:/Total: 115.625MB/1.905GB	Selected Directory: hidev/usb1-1					•	•
	1/1 100%-		Ó	-	c	Cance	el -



4.9.3.2 Load Default

Select the desired items to be restored to factory default and then click **Apply**. Restoring default settings will not delete recordings and snapshots saved to the hard drive.

Channel	Record	(i) Alarm	Network	Device	Express	දිදුදු System	Exit
General User Account Maintenance Log Log Upgrade System Parameter	Select Chan Reco Alarr Netw Covid Syste	nne) n rorfk ce					
 Auto Reboot IPCam Maintain System Info 	* *						Apply

4.9.3.3 Upgrade

You can upgrade system firmware using this page.

Channel	Record	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
General	♥ Se	lect File			1 F	Upgratte	
Maintenance	^						
- Load Default							
- System Parameter							
o∎< IPCam Maintain	~						
System Info	*						

- 1. Restore the firmware file (.sw) in a USB storage device and insert the USB storage device to the DVR.
- 2. Click the **Select File** button to select the firmware file from the USB storage device.
- 3. Click the Upgrade button to start system upgrade.

Note: Do not take out the USB storage device or turn off the power during system upgrading. When the upgrade is done, the system will restart automatically.



4.9.3.4 Parameter Management

You can export the system parameters you have configured to a USB storage device, or import a system parameters file from USB storage device to the DVR.

Channel	Record	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	کې System	Exit
Ceneral	¥ [Save Settings	Load Settings				
L User Account							
🗙 Maintenance	*						
- Log							
- Load Default							
🗕 Upgrade							
- System Parameter							
- Auto Reboot							
IPCam Maintain	*						
System Info	~						

Save Settings: Click to save the DVR current system settings to the USB device. You will be required to input the Admin password to authenticate.

Load Settings: Once you have exported system parameters file, you can import the file on another DVR. Stored the file to your USB storage device and then insert the USB storage device to the DVR, click **Load Settings** to navigate the file. You will be required to input the Admin password to authenticate.

4.9.3.5 Auto Reboot

This menu allows the system to auto reboot the DVR regularly. It is recommended to leave this function enabled, as it maintains the operational integrity of your DVR.

Ō		1	(\mathbf{i})			555	202	-
Channel	Record		Alam	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit.
General	*	Auto Reboot	2					
Q User Account		Time	By Week	*				
X Maintenance	~		Sun.	~				
- Log			00:00					
- Load Default								
🕳 Upgrade								
- System Parameter								
- Aulo Rebool								
■ IPCam Maintain	~							
System Info	~							
								Default Apply

Check the **Auto Reboot** box to enable the function and then set up the reboot time for the system to regularly reboot at the setup time. Click the **Apply** button to save the settings.



4.9.4 IPCam Maintain

This menu allows you to upgrade the IP camera's firmware and restore default settings of IP camera.

4.9.4.1 Upgrade

This menu allows you to upgrade the IP camera's firmware.

Ō		í			Solt.	<u></u>	Ð
Channel	Record	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
General	*	Channel	IP Address	State	Software Version	Upgrade	
Q User Account		IP CHI	172 10.0.12	Circland.	1.0.19_150330		
* Maintenance	*						
► IPCam Maintain	^						
- Upgrade							
- Load Default							
- Reboot IPC							
System Info	*						
	Se	lect File			41	IPCam Upgrade	

- 1. Select one of the IP cameras you want to upgrade firmware by checking the checkbox.
- 2. Click the Select File button to select the update file from your USB storage device.
- 3. Click the **IPCam Upgrade** button to start upgrading the selected IP camera. You will be required to input the Admin password to authenticate.

Channel	Record		(i) Alarm	Network	Device	Express	کرکک System	Exit
🚯 General	*		Channel	IP Address	State	Software Version		
Q User Account			IE CH1	172 10 0.13	Online	10/10_100300		
X Maintenance	*							
o∎< IPCam Maintain	^							
- Upgrade								
- Load Default								
- Reboot IPC								
System Info	*							
		Load Default						

4.9.4.2 Load Default

- 1. Select one of the IP cameras you want to load factory default by checking the checkbox.
- 2. Click the **Load Default** button to start loading default. You will be required to input the Admin password to authenticate.



4.9.4.3 Reboot IPC

On this page, you can reboot the IP cameras.

Ō			(i)			50 k	ર્જી	-
Channel	Record		Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
General	*		Channel	IP Address	State	Software Version		
Luser Account			18. CH1	17210.0.13	On-line	1.0 10_150300		
🗙 Maintenance	*							
■ IPCam Maintain	^							
- Upgrade								
- Load Default								
- Reboot IPC								
System Info	*							
		Reboot IPC						

- 1. Select one of the IP cameras you want to reboot by checking the checkbox.
- 2. Click the **Reboot IPC** button to start rebooting. You will be required to input the Admin password to authenticate.



4.9.5 System Info

This menu allows you to view the system information, channel information, record information and network status.

4.9.5.1 System Info

View system information such as device ID, device model name, IP address, MAC address, firmware version and more.

Ō		(j)			555	5	-
Channel	Record	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
General	*	Device ID	000000				
Q User Account		Device Name	VANGUARD 16x8H Plus				
🗙 Maintenance	*	Device Type	VANGUARD SERIES	1012000	200		
o∎< IPCam Maintain	*	Hardware Version	DM-390				
System Info	~	Software Version	V8.1.0-20190225	- 18 A			
		IE Client Version	V2.0.0.169				
🛥 System Info		Video Format		0.996	Sec.		
- Channel Info		HDD Volume	3739G				
- Record Info		IP Address	192 168 33 76				
- Network Info		Web Port	80,80				
		Client Port	9000,9000				
		MAC Address	00-11-14-18-70				
		Network Info	Connection succeeded				
		P2P ID	51TYH8YTLCFZB3WK				

If **P2P** function is enabled, a QR code will be displayed on the Info page. You can scan the QR code with **EverFocus eFVMS App** installed on your mobile device to add and remote access the DVR. To enable the P2P function, please refer to *4.4.1.4 Port Configuration*.

4.9.5.1.1 Performing the P2P Function

The **P2P** function allows users to add DVRs to EverFocus' **eFVMS App** through QR code.

1. Install **EverFocus eFVMS App**. For Android users, go to Google Play Store. For iOS users, go to Apple Store. After the installation process is complete, start the eFVMS App.





2. To add a DVR through P2P, tap **Menu** > **Device List**, and then tap the "+" button on the upper-right corner.

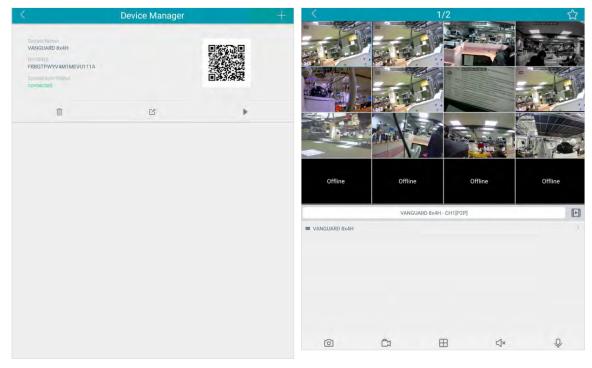
		🛜 🕈 99% 📑 16:56 🗚 🗂 🗑		🐨 🕈 99% 📑 16:56
	1/2		Device Manager	+
EverFocus				
8 Remote Setting				
Local Config				
File List				
Bevice List				
D Notifications				
P Help				
(i) About				
	/ANGUARD16x8 - Channel01[P2P]	(Bernell		

3. Scan the DVR's **QR code** on the System Info page of the DVR OSD menu. Input the DVR ID, password and Media Port 8000. Tap the **Save** button.

<	Add New Device	< Edit Information	
		IP Address/ID.	
nfo	Network Info 🗙	51TYH8YTLCFZB3WK	
		Media Port	
	F	9000	
		User Name	
_		admin	
		Password	
	the second se		Υ.
8			
	and the state of t	Save	
	the state of the s		
	「「「「「「「「」」」		
	Online Search		
42.5			
	Manual Add		



4. The DVR is now added and connected to the App. You can start accessing the DVR.



4.9.5.2 Channel Info

Channel	Rec		(i) Alarm	<u>e</u>	Network	Device	Express	کې System	Exit
 General 	*	Channel	Allas	State	Main Stream	Sub Stream	Motion Detection	Privacy Mask	
User Account				Enable	2560x1944_10Fps_6Mbps	704x.480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
X Maintenance	*			Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
IPCam Maintain	*			Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
System Info	~	CH4		Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
0		CH5		Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
- System Info				Enable	2560x1440_15Fps_6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
 Cristanel Info. 				Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
- Record Into		CHB	CH8	Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
- Network Info		CH9	CH9	Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps_ 512Kbps	Support	Support	
				Enable	2560x1440_15Fps_6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
				Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480; 10Fps_ 512Kbps	Support	Support	
				Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
		CH13		Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
				Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	
				Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps_ 512Kbps	Support	Support	
		CH16		Enable	2560x1440, 15Fps, 6Mbps	704x 480, 10Fps, 512Kbps	Support	Support	

You can see the channel info on this page.



4.9.5.3 Record Info

You can see the record info on this page.

Channel	Reco		(i) _{Alarm}		Network	Device		Express	System	Exit
General	*	Channel	Record State	Enable Channel	Stream Type	Resolution	FPS	Bitrate		
Luser Account		CH1		Enable	Dual Streams	2560x1944 704x480	10Fps 10Fps	6Mbps 512Kbps		
🗙 Maintenance	*	CH2		Enable						
o∎< IPCam Maintain	*	CH3	Off	Enable						
System Info	~	CH4		Enable						
		CH5	Off	Enable						
- System Info		CH6		Enable						
- Channel Info		CH7		Enable						
- Bacerd Into		CH8	Off	Enable						
- Network Info		CH9	Off	Enable						
		CH10	011	Enable						

4.9.5.4 Network Info

You can see the network state on this page.

Ō		(i)			Sola P	က်နှ	I
Channel	Record	Alarm	Network	Device	Express	System	Exit
General	*	Attribute	Value				
User Account		WLAN					
X Maintenance	*	IP Address	192.168.33.76				
>> Maintenance		Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0				
o∎< IPCam Maintain	*	Gateway	192,168,33,25				
The second second		MAC Address	00-11-14-18-70				
System Info	^	DHCP	Enable				
- System Info		DNS1	192.168.10.18				
		DNS2	8.8.8.8				
- Channel Info		PPPoE	Disable				
- Record Info		3G	Disable				
		Port					
- Network Into		Web Port	80,80 Inactive Dis	sable			
		Client Port	9000,9000,Inactive,	Disable			
		RTSP Port	554,554,Inactive D	isable			
		HTTPS	443,443,Inactive,D	isable			
		Total Bandwidth:	64Mbps				
		Used Bandwidth:	Obps				

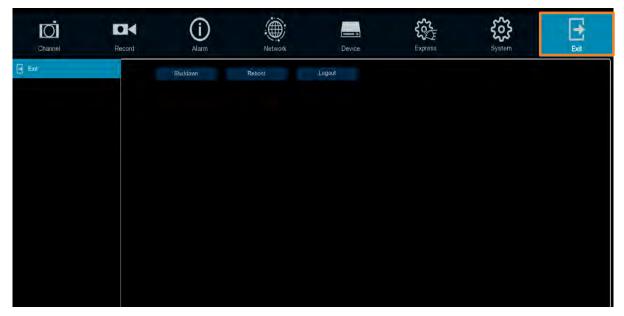
Total Bandwidth: It shows the DVR's total input bandwidth for IP cameras.

Used Bandwidth: It shows the used bandwidth of IP cameras.



4.10 Exit

You can Shutdown, Reboot ore Logout the system using this page.





Chapter

5

5. Remote Access to the DVR

5.1 Accessing the DVR on the Network

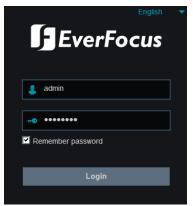
Follow the steps below to access the DVR through a Web browser.

 Open a Web browser and in the address bar type the IP address of the DVR.
 Local connection: http:// (IP address from the DVR's Network Menu): IP port used e.g. http://192.168.1.163:2468

Internet connection:

http:// (IP address given by your Internet Service Provider): IP port used e.g. http://57.182.67.204:2468

- 2. If your computer is connected to the internet, it will download and install "ActiveX" plug-in automatically.
- 3. The Login window pops up. Type the User Name and Password. Click Login.



Username: Input the user name.

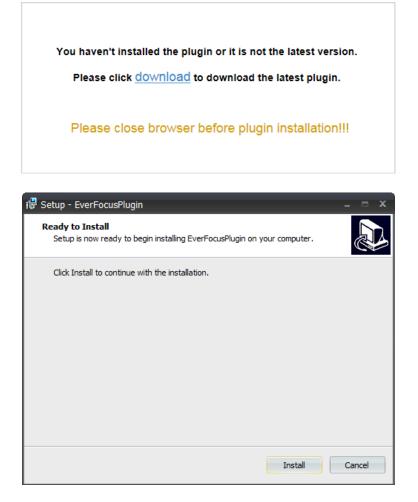
Password: Input the password.

Remember password: If you want the web browser to keep the password so you will not be able to input the password when you restart the Web page, check this checkbox.



Note for the first time login:

 When the Plug-in block appears on the browser, click **download** to install the plug-in. Reload the webpage and you should see the live view page now.



If you encounter the following problem or still can't access the remote Web interface, please follow the instructions below:

- If the ActiveX is not downloaded successfully, please check if your browser's safety level or firewall setting is set too high. Enable the following options on the Security Settings window (IE Browser < Tools < Internet Options < Security < Internet < Custom Level).
 - ✓ Automatic prompting for ActiveX controls
 - ✓ Script ActiveX controls marked safe for scripting
- If your PC or laptop is running with Windows, it's required to run the browser as administrator when first entering the remote web page of the device. Go to C:\Program Files (x86)\Internet Explorer, right-click the browser and then click Run as administrator.



 Computer 	 Local Di 	sk (C:) Program Files (x86)	Internet Explorer
🐻 Open	Burn	New folder	
	Name		Date modified
ads	🧭 iexpla	Open	11/21/2010 1
Places	ieco	🚱 Run as administrator	/ 1/2010 1

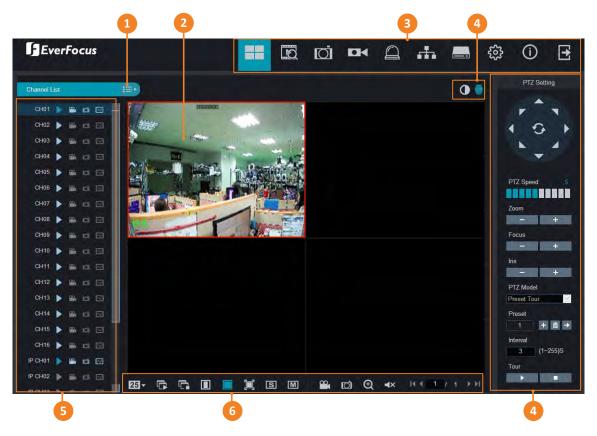
• If you are unable to backup or record during remote operation, you may need to turn off the firewall and turn User Account Control off.

To turn User Account Control off, on the computer, click Start > Control Panel > System and Security > Action Center (click Change User Account Control Settings), the User Account Control Settings window appears. Adjust the slide bar to Never Notify and then click **OK**. Restart your computer if requested.

User Account Control	be notified about changes to your computer helps prevent potentially harmful programs from making changes to your co ser Account Control settings	omputer.
Always notify	 Never notify me when: Programs try to install software or make changes to my computer I make changes to Windows settings Not recommended. Choose this only if you need to use programs that are not certified for Windows 7 because they do not support User Account Control. 	



5.2 Remote Live View Window

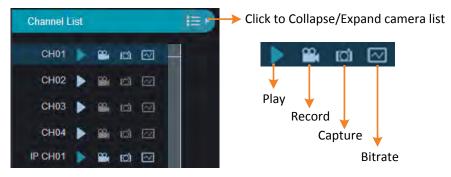


No.	Name	Description
1	Camera List Button	Click to hide or display the Camera List. Please refer to 5.2.1 Camera List.
2	Live Channel	 You can perform the following functions on each channel: a. Double-click on a channel can display the channel in full screen. To exit the full screen mode, double-click on the channel again. b. You can drag and drop a channel to the desired position on the layout. Click and hold on a channel, a Drag Channel icon will display. Drag and drop the channel to the desired position on the layout.
3	Menu Bar	Click to enter each menu bar. Please refer to 5.3 Menu Bar.
4	Color / PTZ Setting	Click to display or hide the Color / PTZ Setting Panel on the right-side of the Live View window. Please refer to <i>5.2.3 PTZ Setting Panel</i> and <i>5.2.4 Color Panel</i> for more details.
5	Camera List	Displays the Analog cameras and IP cameras. You can click on the icons to perform some functions. Please refer to <i>5.2.1 Camera List</i> .
6	Live View Function Icons	You can perform some functions for all the cameras on the Live View window. Please refer to <i>5.2.2 Live View Function Icons</i> for more details.



5.2.1 Camera List

The Camera list lists the analog and IP camera channels. You can use the camera list icons to perform some functions. If the channel is not connected or the channel has been disabled, the icons will be gray-out.

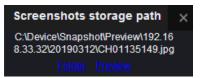


Play: Click to display / hide the camera stream on the Live window.

Record: Click to start manual record of the channel, click again to stop, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click **Folder** to open the folder to find the recording file. To change the manual record storage path or select a file format, please refer to *5.3.8.5 Local Settings*.



Snapshot: Click to take a manual snapshot of the channel, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click **Folder** to open the folder to find the snapshot image. Or click **Preview** to preview the snapshot image. To change the manual snapshot storage path, please refer to *5.3.8.5 Local Settings*.



Bitrate: Click and then select Main Stream or Sub Stream for this channel. To configure Main Stream parameters, refer to *5.3.4.1.1 Main Stream*. To configure Sub Stream parameters, refer to *5.3.4.1.2 Sub Stream*.



5.2.2 Live View Function Icons

You can perform some functions for all the cameras on the Live View window.

2		Image:								
No.	Name	Description								
1	Divide Screen	Click to select a layout.								
2	Play	Click to display all camera streams on the Live window.								
3	Stop	Click to close all camera streams displayed on the Live window.								
4	Original Aspect Ratio	Click to display all the live streams with original aspect ratio.								
5	Stretch	Click to stretch all the live streams on the Live window.								
6	Full Screen	Click to display the Live View window in full screen mode. To exit full screen mode, press the ESC button on the keyboard.								
7	Sub Stream	Click to switch all live streams to Sub Stream. If you want to set up some streams for Main and some for Sub streams, on the Camera List, you can click the Stream icon of the specific channels and then select Main Stream or Sub Stream. To configure Sub Stream settings, please refer to <i>5.3.4.1.2 Sub Stream</i> .								
8	Main Stream	Click to switch all live streams to Main Stream. If you want to set up some streams for Main and some for Sub streams, on the Camera List, you can click the Stream icon of the specific channels and then select Main Stream or Sub Stream. To configure Main Stream settings, please refer to <i>5.3.4.1.1 Main Stream</i> .								
9	Video Clips	Click to start manual recording of all channels on the Live window. Click the button again to stop, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click Folder to open the folder to find the recording files. To change the manual record storage path or the file format, please refer to <i>5.3.8.5 Local Settings</i> . Record Storage Path C:\Device\Record\Preview\192.168.33.3 2\20190312 Folder								
10	Snapshot	Click to take a snapshot (.bmp) of all channels on the Live window, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click Folder to open the folder to find the snapshot images. To change the manual snapshot storage path, please refer to 5.3.8.5 Local Settings. Screenshots storage path C:\Device\Snapshot\Preview\192.168.33. 32\20190312\ Folder								



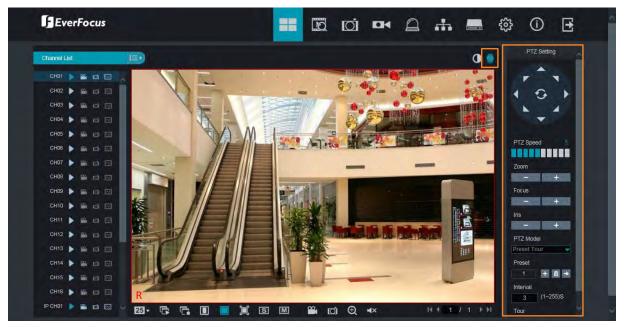
11	Digital Zoom	 Click to enable the Digital Zoom mode. To exit the Digital Zoom mode, click the button again. To perform the Digital Zoom function: a. On the Live View window, select a channel by clicking on the channel. b. Click the Digital Zoom button. c. Use your mouse to draw an area where you want to have a close-up view. The area will be zoom-in. d. Right-click to exit the Digital Zoom mode.
12	Audio	Click to turn on or off the audio of the selected channel. To perform this function, on the Live window, select a channel by clicking on it, the selected channel will be highlighted with a red frame, click the Audio button to enable the audio function. You can adjust the bar to the left or right to adjust volume.
13	Layout Page	Click the left or right buttons to change among the layout pages. For example, for 16-channel model, if you select 4-Division, click the Next Page button will display the next 4-division layout with channel 5-8, channel 9-12, and so on. First Page Last Page Previous Page Next Page



5.2.3 PTZ Setting Panel

For PTZ cameras, you can use this panel to control the PTZ (analog and IP) camera; for motorized cameras, you can use this panel to adjust camera zoom or focus.

On the Live View window, click the **PTZ Setting** button to display the PTZ Setting Panel. Click the **PTZ Setting** button again can hide the PTZ Control Panel.



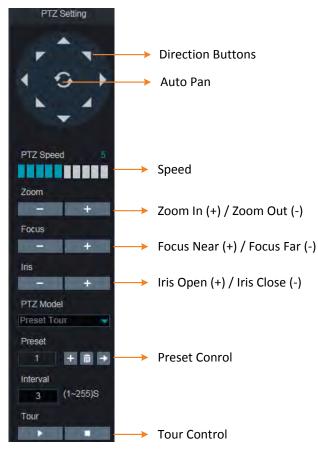
For motorized cameras, select a motorized camera by clicking on the live channel, the selected channel will be highlighted with a red frame. You can double-click on the channel to display the channel in full screen. Click the **PTZ Setting** button, the below PTZ Setting panel appears. You can adjust camera zoom or focus using this panel.







For PTZ cameras, select a PTZ camera by clicking on the PTZ channel, the selected channel will be highlighted with a red frame. You can double-click to display the channel in full screen for operation. Click the **PTZ Setting** button, the below PTZ Setting panel appears. You can use this panel to control PTZ cameras.



Direction Buttons: Click the direction buttons to force the PTZ camera to turn to the direction.

Auto Pan: Click to start the Auto Pan function. Click again to stop the Auto Pan function.

Speed: Slide the bar to the left or right to adjust the control speed.

Zoom: Click + or – to zoom in or zoom out.

Focus: Click + or – to focus near or focus far.

Iris: Click + or – to adjust the Iris.

Preset Control: You can set up preset points here and then operate the Preset function. Please see the below steps for more details.

Tour Control: After setting up the preset points, you can perform the Tour function. Click **I** to start the Tour function, click **I** to stop the Tour function.



To set up Preset Points:

- 1. Select a preset number (1-255) by clicking on the Preset input box.
- 2. Use the direction buttons or Zoom/Focus/Iris buttons to search for the location for this preset number.
- 3. Click the + button to add this preset point, and the number will jump to the next preset number for configuration. Follow **Step 2-3** to set up multiple preset points.
- 4. To clear the setup preset points, select a preset number and then click the 📠 button.

To perform the Go to Preset Point function:

- 1. Select a preset number (1-255) by clicking on the Preset input box.
- 2. Click the **Go to** button **D**.

To perform the Tour function:

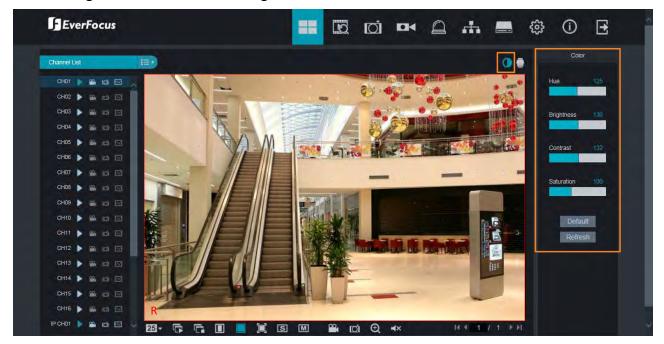
- 1. Set up the preset points in advance. Please refer to the steps of "To set up Preset Points" above.
- 2. Input an interval time in the Interval box.
- 3. Click the **Start Tour** button **D**, the PTZ camera will start cruising based on the preconfigured preset points with the dwell time.
- 4. To stop the Tour function, click the **Stop Tour** button

EverFocus

5.2.4 Color Panel

You can adjust Hue, Brightness, Contrast and Saturation value for each channel on the Live View window using the Color Panel. Click the **Default** button to restore all the value to factory default.

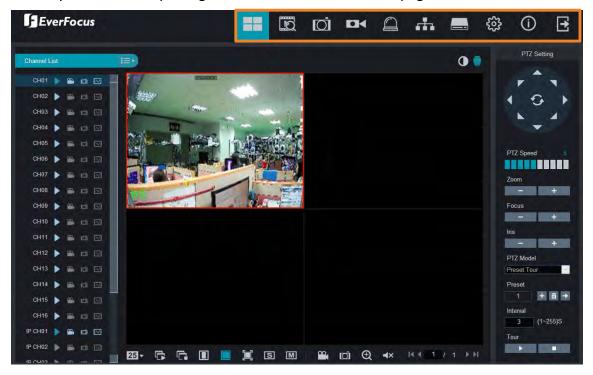
On the Live View window, select a camera by clicking the channel, the channel will be highlighted with a red frame. Click the **Color** button to display the Color Panel and then you can start adjust color settings. Click the **Color** button again can hide the Color Panel.





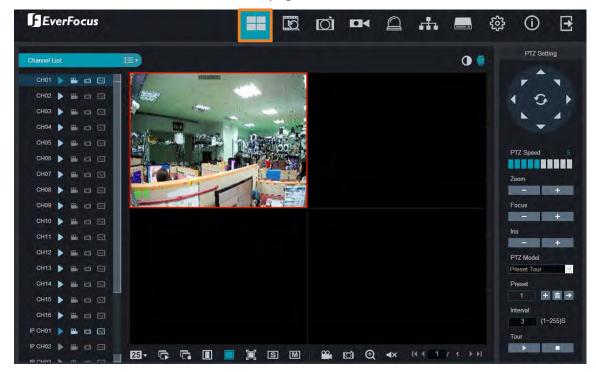
5.3 Menu Bar

Click any icon on the top navigation bar to enter each menu page.



5.3.1 Live

Click the Live icon to enter the Live View page. Please refer to 5.2 Remote Live View window.

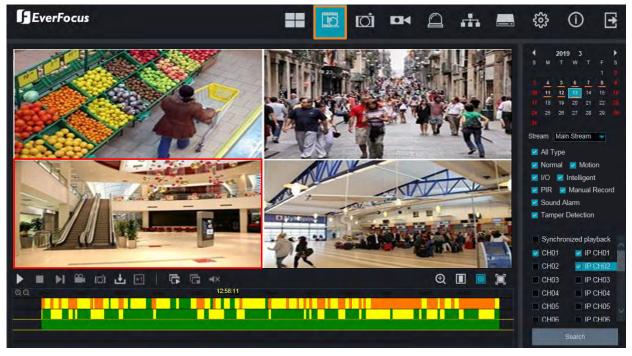




5.3.2 Playback

Click the **Playback** icon on the top navigation bar. The Playback window displays.

Up to 16 multi-channel playback is supported. The layout divisions will be automatically assigned by the system according to the channels you select. For example, if 1 channel is selected, the system will automatically assign single-division; if 2~4 channels are selected, 4-division will be assigned; if 5~9 channels are selected, 9-division will be assigned; if 10~16 channels are selected, 16-division will be assigned.



To start playing back:

- 1. Select a date on the calendar (the date with an orange bar on the bottom indicates there are recordings on the date).
- 2. Select a stream type from the Stream drop-down list for playing back. Note that if you want to search for **Sub Stream** recordings, you have to select **Dual-Stream** mode in *5.3.4.2.1 Record*.
- 3. Select the desired recording type(s). The options include Normal, Motion, IO, Smart, PIR, Manual, Sound Alarm, Tamper Detection and All.
- 4. You can optionally enable the **Synchronized playback** function to enable multiple channel simultaneously playback at the same time. If this function is unselected, you can separately control each channel for playing back (each channel can be played back with individual time).
- 5. Select the desired channels you would like to play back.
- Click the Search button, the recordings will be displayed on the time bar of the Playback Panel in different colors. <u>Green:</u> Normal and Manual recordings; <u>Yellow</u>: Motion recordings; <u>Red</u>: I/O recordings; <u>Purple:</u> PIR recordings; <u>Blue:</u> Intelligent, Sound, Tamper.
- 7. Click the **Play** button to start playing back.



You can use the **Playback Panel** to operate the below functions:



No.	Name	Description
1	Play/Pause	Click to Play or Pause playing back.
2	Stop	Click to Stop playing back.
3	Step Forward	Click the button to play the recording frame by frame. Note this button is only functional under single channel playback.
4	Video Clips	Click to start manual recording of a channel (.avi). Click the button again to stop. On the playback window, click on a channel and then click the Record button, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click Folder to open the folder to find the recording file. To change the manual record storage path or the file format, please refer to 5.3.8.5 Local Setting. Record Storage Path C:\Device\Record\Record\192.168.33.32 \20190313 Folder
5	Snapshot	Click to start manual snapshot (.jpg) of a channel. Click the button again to stop. On the playback window, click on a channel and then click the Snapshot button, a message window appears on the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click Folder to open the folder to find the snapshot image. Or click Preview to preview the snapshot image. To change the manual snapshot storage path, please refer to <i>5.3.8.5 Local Setting</i> . Screenshots storage path C:\Device\Snapshot\Record\192.168.33. 32\20190313\CH01152240.jpg Folder Preview
6	Download	Click to download recordings for a single channel. To perform the Download function, please refer to <i>5.3.2.1 Download</i> .
7	Playback Speed	Click to select a playback speed.
8	Play All Windows	Click to start playing back all the windows. This function is useful under the Multi-Channel Playback Separately mode (disable Synchronized playback).



9	Stop Playback All	Click to stop playing back all the windows. This function is useful under the Multi-Channel Playback Separately mode (disable Synchronized playback).
10	Audio	Click to switch on/off the speaker. You can also adjust the volume.
11	Time Bar	Double click on the time bar at a certain time will start playing back from the clicked time. The colors on the time bar represent different recording types. <u>Green:</u> Normal and Manual recordings; <u>Yellow</u> : Motion recordings; <u>Red</u> : I/O recordings; <u>Purple:</u> PIR recordings; <u>Blue:</u> Intelligent, Sound, Tamper.
12	Digital Zoom	 Click to enable the Digital Zoom mode. To exit the Digital Zoom mode, click the button again. To perform the Digital Zoom function: a. Select a window you want to perform the digital zoom by clicking on the window. b. Click the Digital Zoom button to enable the function. c. Use your mouse to draw an area where you want to have a close-up view on the stream. The area will be zoom-in. d. Right-click to exit the Digital Zoom mode.
13	Original Aspect Ratio	Click to play back all the streams with original aspect ratio.
14	Stretch	Click to stretch all the streams on the Playback window.
15	Full Screen	Click to display the Playback window in full screen mode. To exit full screen mode, press the ESC button on the keyboard.
16	Time Span Buttons	You can adjust the time span on the Time Bar by clicking the buttons.
17	Time Indicator	Indicates the playback time.



5.3.2.1 Download

You can download the searched recordings for a single channel on the Playback window.

- 1. Select a window you want to download the recordings by clicking on the window. The selected channel will be highlighted with a red frame.
- 2. Click the **Download** button, the corresponding recordings to this channel will be displayed.

Start Time	End Time	Status	File Size
2018-09-04 00:00:00	2018-09-04 00:00:51	Not Downloaded	38.41M
2018-09-04 00:00:51	2018-09-04 00:03:30	Not Downloaded	120.07M
2018-09-04 00:03:30	2018-09-04 00:03:54	Not Downloaded	18.12M
2018-09-04 00:04:26	2018-09-04 00:04:56	Not Downloaded	23.07M
2018-09-04 00:05:53	2018-09-04 00:08:25	Not Downloaded	114.7DM
2018-09-04 00:08:25	2018-09-04 00:09:03	Not Downloaded	29.49M
2018-09-04 00:09:03	2018-09-04 00:09:33	Not Downloaded	23.25M
2018-09-04 00:09:33	2018-09-04 00:11:12	Not Downloaded	74.47M
2018-09-04 00:11:12	2018-09-04 00:12:17	Not Downloaded	49.25M
2018-09-04 00:12:17	2018-09-04 00:13:48	Not Downloaded	68.32M
1/47	N 6	Show from 1 to 1	D, total 461. Per pag
Start I	Download	Stop Download	1

3. Select the desired recordings you want to download, and then click **Start Download**. To change the storage path or the file format, please refer to *5.3.8.5 Local Setting*.



5.3.3 Channel

On this page, you can configure Analog and IP Channels, Privacy Mask, Motion, Intelligent and etc..

5.3.3.1 Channel

This page will only appear when HVR hybrid mode is selected (OSD Setup < System < General). You can add IP cameras manually or automatically using this page.

5.3.3.1.1 IP Channel

EverFocus								E C	2 🛙		A #	_	\$\$ (i)	Ŀ
Channel	O Chani	nel 🕨 IP Cl	hannel											
IP Channel														
Protocol Manage		Channel			State		IP Adderss	Subnet Mask	Port	Manufacturer	Device Type	Protocol	MAC Address	
A THE		IP CH1			0		192.168.33.118	255.255.255.0	9988		IP CAMERA	Private	00-23-63-77-52-E1	
Live		IP CH2			D		192.168.33.100	255.255.255.0	9988		IP CAMERA	Private	00-23-63-75-03-86	
Image Control		IP CH3			0		192.168.33.188	255.255.255.0	8999		IPD-C30Y02-BS	ONVIF	00-2A-2A-42-24-2E	
	- 1	IP CH4												
PTZ		IP CH5	-											
Motion		IP CH6	+											
	- 0	IP CH7												
₿ PIR		IP CH8												
Privacy Zone														
3 Intelligent		Delete	s	earch	R	efresh	Auto	Add All						

You can add IP cameras manually or automatically using this page.

Delete: On the IP cameras list, check the IP camera boxes and then click the **Delete** button to delete the selected IP cameras from the list.

Search: You can use this button to add multiple IP cameras with the same username and password at once. Click this button to search for the IP cameras on the same network. Select the IP cameras you want to add to the DVR, input the Username and Password and then click the **Add** button, the selected IP cameras should be added to the DVR.

	192,168,33,5 192,168,33,7			HeroSpeed		ONVIE	00-00-18-16-69-4F	
	192 168 33 7					Onivie	00-00-18-10-09-4F	
a 🖬			9988		IP CAMERA	Private	00-23-63-77-6E-97	V6.21.5.0_18122
	192 168 33 43			E2N368		ONVE	DE-F3-80-F6-22-60	
4 -	192 168 33 61		80	EvinFocus EZN26		ONVIE	00-11-14-13-09-50	
5	192.168.33.66			EverFocus_EDN32		ONVIE	00-11-14-0E-37-41	
6 🖬	192.168.33.69			EverFocus_EZN32		ONME	00-11-14-0D-C3-C2	
7 🖬	192 168.33.70			EverFocus_EZN31		ONVE	00-11-14-0F-36-64	
8 🖬	192 168 33.80		9988		Fisheye	Private	00-23-63-74-77-02	V2.31 4.8_18071
9	192 168 33 86		80	EverFocus_EAN32		ONVIE	00-11-14-0F-33-F0	
10	192 168 33 93			HeroSpeed		ONVIE	00-00-18-0F-4D-3F	
11	192 168.33 108			EZN368M		ONVIE	DE-F3-80-E3-77-20	
12	192 168 33 109		-80	EVIPFOCUS_EBN26		ONME	00-11-14-16-70-6F	
13 🔳	192.168.33.244			HeroSpeed		ONVIE	00-00-18-0F-4D-93	
Seman	ne idem	in .	Pa	esee brower				

Refresh: Click to refresh the page.

Auto Add All: Click to automatically add the first 2/4/8 IP cameras to the DVR based on the supported number of IP camera of your device.

You can also use the buttons on the **IP Camera list** to perform the functions:

Delete: Click ¹ to delete the IP camera.



Add: Click [■] to add an IP camera.
Edit: Click
 to edit IP camera profile.
Modify: Click
 to modify IP camera settings.
State: Shows the status of the IP camera.

5.3.3.1.2 Protocol Manage

On this page, you can edit RTSP (Custom 1-16) protocol for IP camera connection.

EverFocus] #	ŝ	(j)	E
Channel	Channel 🕨 Protocol Ma	anage					
IP Channel Protocol Manage	Custom Protocol	Custom Protocol1					
Live	Protocol Name	Custom 1					
Image Control	Stream Type	Main Stream	Sub Stream	2			
PTZ	Type Port	RTSP -	RTSP 554				
Motion	Resource Path	rtsp://192.168.1.150:	rtsp://192.168.1.15	0:			
Ø PIR	Example :						
Privacy Zone	[Type]://[IP Address]:	[Port]/[Resource Path]					
Intelligent	rtsp://192.168.0.1:55	4/Resource Path					

Custom Protocol: Select a custom RTSP protocol profile from the drop-down list to be configured. Up to 10 profiles can be configured.

Protocol Name: Input a name for this RTSP protocol profile.

Stream Type: Indicates Main Stream and Sub Stream are supported. You can separately configure the Main Stream and Sub Stream settings below.

Sub Stream: Switch the button to the right to enable sub stream for this RTSP protocol.

Type: Select RTSP.

Port: Input the RTSP port of your IP camera. Keep 554 as the RTSP port.

Resources Path: Input the RTSP URL syntax in the box. For example:

rtsp://[IP Address]:[Port]/ch[A]/[B]

rtsp://192.168.31.33:554/ch01/0

* IP Address: The IP address of the DVR

- * A: Channel number. 01 (ch1), 02 (ch2), and so on
- * B: Stream Type: 0 (main stream), 1 (sub stream)

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.3.2 Live

You can configure camera OSD or image settings on this page.

EverFocus		=	Ð	Ø		1 +	. 💻	ŝ	(j)	E
Channel	🗘 Channel 🕨 L	ive								
O Live								Crossie a s	te se as the s	
Image Control	Channel Name		CH01 CH1						1	
PTZ	Show Name					-	No post		d v i	
Motion	Show Time		~						111	
Ø PIR	Covert		~ ••				A COM			
Privacy Zone			Refresh	Save	Сору		1.4	113	13	
Intelligent	Distancial						-	-	33	<u>ر</u> الم
	Copy	All	mannels to cop	y the paramete	15 10			-		
	✓ CH01	✓ CH02	✓ CH03	✓ CH04	✓ CH05	✓ CH06	✓ CH07	✓ CH08		
	✓ CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16		

Channel: Select a channel.

Name: Optionally input a channel name (English or Traditional Chinese).

Show Name: Switch the button to the right to enable the function.

Show Time: Switch the button to the right to enable displaying the time on the live channel.

Covert: Switch the button to the right to enable the covert function. The covert function can be used to black-out the channel on the Live Window, however, the system will still record the streams.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

Please select the desired channels to copy the parameters to									
Сору	🗹 All								
✓ CH01	✓ CH02	🗹 CH03	CH04	✓ CH05					
CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13					



5.3.3.3 Image Control

You can configure the image settings for the supported IP cameras.

EverFocus				A #	<u>نې</u>	í) E
Channel	 O Channel Image Control 					
🛱 Live				ining dui az Teat 19	and areas	
Image Control	Channel	IP CH01	<u> </u>			and the second second
@ PTZ	Day/Night Mode	Schedult(B/W)	~	1000	1	-
	- Start Time	00 😒 00 🐱				= =
Motion	End Time	00 🛩 : 00 🛩				
© PIR	Delay Switch (s)		2			
Privacy Zone	- IR-LED	Auto	~			
🔅 Intelligent	- Flip			21		
	= Mirror					
	Angle Rotation	0	<u>~</u>			
	Backlight					
	BLC Level		2			
	BLC Area	Center Area				
	3D Noise Reduction	Manual				
	Level		128			
	WDR	~				
	Level		128			
	AGC		1			
	White Balance	Auto	~			
	Shutter	Auto	~			
	Time Exposure	1/30	× .			
	Defog Mode	Auto	~			
		Refresh Save				

Channel: Select a channel number.

Day/Night Mode: Select a Day/Night mode for the camera to display the color or B/W images.

- **GPIO Auto:** Select GPIO Auto for the camera to automatically switch to day or night mode. You can further set up a **Delay Switch** time (second) in the below field.
- **Color Mode:** Select Color Mode for the camera to display color images.
- Black White Mode: Select Black White Mode for the camera to display B/W images.
- Schedule (B/W): Select Schedule (B/W) for the camera to display B/W images during the setup time range. Please select the Start Time and End Time in the below field.

Delay Switch (s): This function can only be activated if you select **Auto** for the **Day/Night Mode**. Set up a delay switch time (seconds) for the camera to auto switch between day and night modes.

IR-LED: Select **On** to turn on IR LEDs; select **Off** to turn off IR-LED; select **Auto** for the camera to automatically turn on / off the IR-LED based on the light sensor on the IP camera.

Flip: Switch the button to the right to enable the Flip function. The image will be rotated vertically around a horizontal axis.

Mirror: Switch the button to the right to enable the Mirror function. The image will be rotated horizontally around a vertical axis.

Angle Rotation: Select a rotate angle.

EverFocus

Backlight: Switch the button to the right to enable the BLC (Backlight Compensation) function. **BLC Level:** Adjust the level for the BLC function.

BLC Area: Select an area to apply the BLC function.

3D Noise Reduction: Select Auto to

- Auto: Select Auto for the camera to automatically turn on the 3DNR function.
- Manual: Select to turn on the 3DNR function based on the setup Level.
- Disable: Select to disable the 3DNR function.

WDR: Switch the button to the right to enable the WDR function and then you will have to adjust a **Level** for the WDR function.

AGC: If you select **Manual** in the Shutter field, set up the AGC for the camera. The lower the AGC level, the lower the video signal and the noise.

White Balance:

- Auto: Select for the camera to automatically adjust the white balance.
- Manual: Select to adjust the Red, Green, Blue values yourself.
- Indoor: Select Indoor if your camera is installed in an indoor environment.

Shutter:

- Auto: Select for the camera to automatically adjust the Shutter.
- **Manual:** Select to manually adjust the shutter speed. Select a speed in the **Time Exposure** field. Also set up the **AGC** in the AGC field above.

Time Exposure: If you select **Auto** in the Shutter field, the camera will automatically apply a max. shutter speed. If you select **Manual** in the Shutter field, select a shutter speed from the drop-down list.

Defog Mode:

- Auto: Select Auto for the camera to automatically turn on the Defog function.
- Manual: Select to turn on the Defog function based on the setup Level.
- **Disable:** Select to disable the Defog function.

Click **Refresh** to refresh the page; click **Save** to save the settings.



5.3.3.4 PTZ

Please connect the PTZ cameras to the DVR and then configure the below PTZ settings. After configuring the PTZ settings, you can start using the PTZ Control panel to control the connected PTZ camera. Please refer to *5.2.3 PTZ Setting Panel*.

EverFocus			Ð	Dİ -		1		ŝ	0	Ð
Ohannel	Channel PT	z								
Live										
Image Control	Channel		CH01							
🐵 PTZ	Protocol Baudrate		ITC1 600		_					
Motion	Data Bit	8								
Ø PIR	Stop Bit	1								
Privacy Zone	Parity	Ν	lone							
Intelligent	Address	1				t				
			Refresh	Save	Сору					
	Please select	the desired cl	nannels to copy	the parameters	to					
	Сору	IA 🔽								
	✓ CH01	CH02	CH03	✓ CH04	✓ CH05	CH06	CH07	CH08		
	Z CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16		
	✓ IP CH01	IP CH02	✓ IP CH03	IP CH04	IP CH05	IP CHOS	E IR CH07	E IP CH		

Channel: Select a channel.

Protocol: Select a communication protocol between the PTZ camera and DVR. If your camera supports the UTC function, select **UTC1** or **UTC2**. For more details on UTC function, please refer to *3.4.2.3 UTC Control*.

Note: For EverFocus' PTZ cameras, only the UTC-supported PTZ cameras support the UTC function.

Baudrate: This field is to set the speed at which is used to transmit instruction or information from the DVR to the PTZ camera.

Data Bit / Stop Bit: The information between the DVR and PTZ camera is sent in individual packages. The Data Bit indicates the number of bits sent, while the End Bit indicates the end of the package and the beginning of the next (information) package.

Parity: For error check. Refer to the documentation of your PTZ camera to configure this setting

Address: Input the ID address of the PTZ camera. Note this address should match the one set up on the PTZ camera.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

Сору	🗹 All		
CH01	CH02	CH03	CH04
CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12



5.3.3.5 Motion

You can configure the motion settings and motion event notifications on this page. You can also enable the Push Notification function to send motion event alerts to your mobile devices (with eFVMS App installed). For more details on Push Notification, please refer to Appendix B: Push Notification.

EverFocus			Ð	Ø] #		\$3 \$	(j)	Ð
Channel	O Channel 🕨 N	lotion								
Live							No.			
Image Control	Channel Enable		CH01							
Ø PTZ	Sensitivity		8							
Ø Motion				-	-					
PIR			Refresh	Save	Сору					
Privacy Zone	Please sele	ct the desired	channels to cop	y the parameter	rs to					
Intelligent	Сору	IIA 🔽								an the
	✓ CH01	✓ CH02	✓ CH03	✓ CH04	CH05	CH06				
	CH07	✓ CH08	CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12				
	✓ CH13	🗹 CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16				lear	All	

To configure the Motion Detection settings:

- 1. Select a channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Switch the **Enable** button to the right to enable the motion detection function.
- 3. Select a motion detection sensitivity level from the **Sensitivity** drop-down list. The higher the value the higher the sensitivity.
- 4. On the right-side image, the red blocks represents the areas are applied with the motion detection function. You can click the mouse and drag it to draw multiple areas. To clear a certain area, use the same method to draw on the same area again, the motion area will be erased. By default, the whole areas are marked in red.
- 5. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 6. To further set up the motion event notifications, enter the Motion alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.1 Motion*).
- 7. To further set up the motion recording function, enter the Record Schedule setup page (please refer to *4.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule*).

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

Сору	🗹 All		
✓ CH01	CH02	🗹 CH03	✓ CH04
CH07	✓ CH08	🗹 CH09	✓ CH10



5.3.3.6 PIR

This function is only available when the supported analog/IP cameras with PIR function are connected. For the supported cameras, please contact EverFocus (ts@everfocus.com.tw).

When the camera detects an object move in or out of the PIR sensor range, the DVR will start recording or send alert notifications.

EverFocus				ā lo		Q	.th		ŝ	()	Ð
Ochannel	Channel	PIR									
Live	Channel		CH01			-	3	de l	<u>Ex (22 20</u>	10 15 30.54	
Image Control	Enable		~ •				8	-		_	
@ PTZ	 Sensitivity 	l	8			•		T	1		-
Motion		l	Refresh	Save	Сору			a second	- Internet	D'A	
PIR	Please sele	ct the desired o	hannels to cop	y the paramete	rs to						
Privacy Zone	Сору	M All								-	
Intelligent	- 🗹 CH01	✓ CH02	CH03	✓ CH04	CH05	CH06	3		. g		
@ mienigen	✓ CH07	✓ CH08	✓ CH09	CH10	CH11	CH12		С	lear		
	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	🗹 CH15	🗹 CH16							_

To configure the PIR Detection settings:

- 1. Select a channel from the Channel drop-down list.
- 2. Switch the **Enable** button to the right to enable the PIR detection function.
- 3. Select a PIR detection sensitivity level from the **Sensitivity** drop-down list. The higher the value the higher the sensitivity.
- 4. To draw a detection area:
 - a. Draw a polygon shape (at least five sides) on the image.
 - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- 5. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 6. To further set up the PIR event notifications, enter the PIR alarm setup page (please refer to *5.4.3.2 PIR*).
- 7. To further set up the PIR recording function, enter the Record Schedule setup page (please refer to *4.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule*).

Click Save to save the settings or Refresh to refresh the page.





5.3.3.7 Privacy Mask

This function is only available for analog cameras. The Privacy Mask can block out sensitive areas from view. This feature is useful when users don't want the sensitive information visible. Up to four Privacy Masks can be configured.

	-							
Channel	Channel P	rivacy Zone						
🕸 Live			01101			-	tron 48	246/242626/9/19
Image Control	 Channel Privacy Mas 		CH01					1 - A
Ø PTZ	- Flivacy Mas	in.						1
Motion			Refresh	Save	Сору			
PIR	– Please sele	ct the desired o	channels to cop	y the parameter	rs to			and the second second second
Privacy Mask	Сору	All						
Intelligent	CH01	✓ CH02	CH03	✓ CH04	✓ CH05	CH06		- State - Contract
- mongon	- 🗹 CH07	CH08	CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	No. of the second secon	
	CH13	CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16				

To configure privacy masks:

- 1. Select a channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Switch the **Privacy Mask** button to the right to enable the function.
- 3. Use your mouse to draw a rectangle area (mask) on the right-side image. Up to 4 areas are available.
- 4. You can drag the area and drop the area to the desired location on the image. If you want to adjust the size of the area, drag the edge of the area to re-size.
- 5. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

Сору	M All		
✓ CH01	✓ CH02	✓ CH03	✓ CH04
CH07	✓ CH08	CH09	✓ CH10



5.3.3.8 Intelligent

You can configure intelligent detection on this page. The intelligent detection functions include Perimeter Intrusion, Line-Crossing, Foreign/Missing Object, Pedestrian Detection, Face Detection, Cross-Counting, Sound Detection and Tamper Detection.

5.3.3.8.1 Perimeter Intrusion

When objects (people, vehicle or other objects) enter in or out of a pre-defined region, the Perimeter Intrusion Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, alarm output or Email alert when an event is triggered.

EverFocus			Q	D] +		ŝ	() E
Ohannel	Channel Pe	erimeter Intrusic	n						
② Live							Crimera	26.01	N 1942AN
Image Control	Name		Perimeter Intrus	ion Detection			Cirida Cirida	1	
@ PTZ	Channel Switch								
Motion	Sensitivity		1			-	1615	1 ^	
Ø PIR	Scene		ndoor			-		-	AB
Privacy Zone	Rule Numbe		1				Table .	•••	
	Rule Switch		~				BH-BI		
and the second states	Rule Type		A <> B			-			
Perimeter Intrusion	IVA Lines		~				12 12 N	No.	
 Line-Crossing 							D	elete	Clear
 Foreign/Missing Object 			Refresh	Save	Сору				
 Pedestrian Detection 									
Face Detection	Please selec	t the channel	you want to cop	у					
Cross-Counting	Сору	IIA 🔽							
Sound Detection	✓ CH01	✓ CH02	✓ CH03	✓ CH04	CH05	✓ CH06	CH07	CH08	
 Tamper Detection 	CH09	CHID	CHU	💷 CH12	CHI3	CH14	🔳 C H15	CH16	

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select a sensitivity value. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Select Indoor or Outdoor based on the location where your IP camera is installed.
- 4. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the first area. Up to 4 areas can be configured.
- 5. Enable the Rule Switch and then define a Rule Type:

 $A \rightarrow B$: Detects movement from A to B.

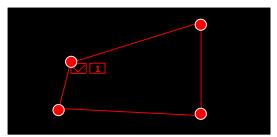
 $B \rightarrow A$: Detects movement from B to A.

 $A \leftarrow \rightarrow B$: Detects both movements from A to B and from B to A.

6. Switch the **IVA Lines** button to the right if you want to enable displaying the IVA line on the live streams.



- 7. To draw an area:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
 - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. You can follow the steps above to configure more areas. Up to 4 areas can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Delete** button.

Note: The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate.

- 8. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 9. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 10. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*).



5.3.3.8.2 Line-Crossing

When objects (people, vehicle or other objects) cross a pre-defined line, the Line Crossing Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

EverFocus			A •	ii ii {	\$} ① Ξ
Channel	- Q Channel Linienüb	perquerung			
🕸 Live				Cirrena	2784342 (142 M
Image Control	Name Channel	Line-Crossing Detection CH01	-	and the second sec	
PTZ	Switch				70
Motion	Sensitivity	3	-	14441	Fallery
Ø PIR	Scene	Indoor	-		
Privacy Zone	Rule Number	1	•		
 Intelligent 	Rule Switch Rule Type	 A<>B	-		
Perimeter Intrusion Line-Crossing Foreign/Missing Object Pedestrian Detection	IVA Lines	Refresh Save Cop	νy	Delete	Clear

To configure the settings:

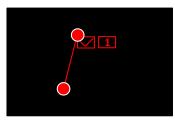
- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select a sensitivity value. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Select Indoor or Outdoor based on the location where your IP camera is installed.
- 4. Select **1** from the Rule Number drop-down list to configure the first line.
- 5. Enable the **Rule Switch** and then define a **Rule Type**.

 $A \rightarrow B$: Detects movement from A to B.

 $B \rightarrow A$: Detects movement from B to A.

 $A \leftarrow \rightarrow B$: Detects both movements from A to B and from B to A.

- 6. Switch the **IVA Lines** button to the right if you want to enable displaying the IVA line on the live streams.
- 7. To draw a line:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 2 points to draw a line.
 - b. If you want to move the line to other position or re-draw the line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, the line will change to red color. Drag and drop the line to a desired position. Drag the red dots of the line can re-size the line.





- c. Click the Save button to save the settings.
- d. Follow the steps above to configure more lines. Up to 4 lines can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the lines. To remove a certain line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, and then click the **Delete** button.

Note: The configured lines should not be too short in order to enhance the detection rate.

- 8. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 9. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 10. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*).



5.3.3.8.3 Foreign/Missing Object

When DVR detects foreign (unattended) or missing objects in a pre-defined area, the Foreign/Missing Object event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

EverFocus			Ð	D] 4	-	ŝ	()	Ð
Channel	O Channel S	ac								
Live							Craren	2018-12	er CarleAN	
Image Control	Name			Object Detection	n		L.F.		111	1
PTZ	Channel Switch		CH01					:Forei	gn&M	issing
Motion	Sensitivity		3				1001		The state	-
I PIR	Scene		Indoor							ili
Privacy Zone	Rule Numbe	er i	1					•••		
@ Intelligent	Rule Switch		~				PH-D	253		-
	Rule Type		Foreign&Missin	g		-			N.	
 Perimeter Intrusion Line-Crossing 	IVA Lines		~ •					elete	Clear	
Foreign/Missing Object		1	Refresh	Save	Сору		U	elete	Glear	
Pedestrian Detection					dopy					
 Face Detection 	Please selec		you want to cop	by.						
Cross-Counting	Сору	MAII ≥								
 Sound Detection 	✓ CH01	✓ CH02	✓ CH03	CH04	✓ CH05	✓ CH06	✓ CH07		}.	
 Tamper Detection 	🖬 Сноя	E CH10	CH11	II CH12	🖬 CHIS	🖬 CH(4)	E CH15	E CHIE		

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select a sensitivity value. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Select Indoor or Outdoor based on the location where your IP camera is installed.
- 4. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the first area.
- 5. Enable the **Rule Switch** and then define a **Rule Type**.

Foreign & Missing: DVR will detect both missing objects and unattended objects.

- 6. Switch the **IVA Lines** button to the right if you want to enable displaying the IVA line on the live streams.
- 7. To draw an area:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
 - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.





- c. Click the Save button to save the settings.
- d. Follow the steps above to configure more areas. Up to 4 areas can be configured.
- e. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Delete** button.

Note: For foreign/missing object, please draw an area slightly larger than or equal to the detected object, and the detected object cannot be covered.



- 8. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 9. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 10. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*).



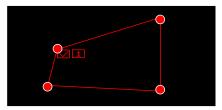
5.3.3.8.4 Pedestrian Detection

When DVR detects moving people in a pre-defined area, the Pedestrian Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

EverFocus			0	di 🖴	£33	0	Ð
Channel	O Channel PD						
Live	The Street			Mail 2 Cali 109 Tear 25	tea - too		
Image Control	Name Channel	Pedestrian Detection(PD) IP CH01	-		-		-
Ø PTZ	Switch		-			Norma	a l
Motion	Level	Middle	-				
Ø PIR	Scene	Indoor					
Privacy Zone	Rule Number	1	-				
Intelligent	Rule Switch Rule Type	Normal	-		ah Ľ		
Perimeter Intrusion Line-Crossing Foreign/Missing Object Pedestrian Detection		Refresh Save			Delete	Clear	

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- Select a detection level for the Pedestrian Detection. The value stands for the distance of the objects. Smaller value is suitable to detect objects that are far away from the camera. Larger value is suitable to detect objects near the camera. The red squares on the top left corner represent the max. and min. object size of the selected Level.
- 3. Select **Indoor** or **Outdoor** based on the location where your IP camera is installed.
- 4. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the area.
- 5. Enable the **Rule Switch** and then define a **Rule Type**. Only **Normal** type is available.
- 6. To draw an area:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
 - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.



d. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Delete** button.

Note: The configured areas should not be too narrow or small in order to enhance the detection rate. The whole target object (people) should be inside the area.



- 7. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 8. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 9. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*).



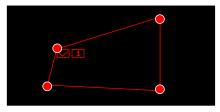
5.3.3.8.5 Face Detection

When DVR detects faces of moving people in a pre-defined area, the Face Detection event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

EverFocus				m 🖴	袋 ① 🗄
Channel	9 Channel 🕨 FD				
Live				n 149 Cui 164 Tule: 51	1644 - 21744644 - 248
Image Control	Name Channel	Face Detection			
@ PTZ	Switch				
Ø Motion	Rule Number	1			1:Normal _
Ø PIR	Rule Switch	~ ••			
Privacy Zone	Rule Type	Normal	-		
Intelligent		Refresh Save			
Perimeter Intrusion					
 Line-Crossing 					Delete Clear
 Foreign/Missing Object 					
 Pedestrian Detection 					
Face Detection					

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the area.
- 3. Enable the **Rule Switch** and then define a **Rule Type**. Only **Normal** type is available.
- 4. To draw an area:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 4 points to draw a rectangle shape. The shape should be convex. Concave shape is not allowed.
 - b. If you want to move the area to other position or re-size the area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, the borders of the area will change to red color. Drag and drop the area to a desired position. Drag the red dots at the edge of the area can re-size the area.



- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the areas. To remove a certain area, select the area by checking the red box on the upper-left corner of the area, and then click the **Delete** button.

Note: The configured areas should include the whole front face.

H.265 VANGUARD 16x8H Plus





- 5. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 6. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 7. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*).



5.3.3.8.6 Cross-Counting Detection

The DVR will count the times when objects (people, vehicle or other objects) cross a predefined line, and the Cross-Counting event will be triggered. You can configure some event actions like event recording, Email alert or pop-up full screen when an event is triggered.

You can search and view the statistical result of cross-counting on the Intelligent Analysis page. Please refer to *3.3.3.8.10 Cross-Counting Analysis*.

FEverFocus		📰 🖾 🔟 🕶	9	.th 🚍	ŝ	①
Channel Channel	Channel CC					
Live		annan an		inde Galdes Tabus	Sea - 21 Pitel	
Image Control	Name Channel	Cross-Counting	-			
@ PTZ	Switch		-			
💮 Motion	Sensitivity	3	-		07	and a
@ PIR	Scene	Indoor	-		89.17	
Privacy Zone	Rule Number	1				
Intelligent	Rule Switch	~				MA RE-
Perimeter Intrusion		Refresh Save				
Line-Crossing					Delete	Clear
 Foreign/Missing Object 						
 Pedestrian Detection 						
Face Detection						
Cross-Counting						

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select a sensitivity value for the Cross-Counting Detection. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Select Indoor or Outdoor based on the location where your IP camera is installed.
- 4. Select **1** from the **Rule Number** drop-down list to configure the area.
- 5. Enable the **Rule Switch** to enable this rule.

 $A \rightarrow B$: Detects movement from A to B.

- 6. To draw a line:
 - a. Use your mouse to click 2 points to draw a line.
 - b. If you want to move the line to other position or re-draw the line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, the line will change to red color. Drag and drop the line to a desired position. Drag the red dots of the line can re-size the line.





- c. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- d. You can click the **Clear** button to remove all the lines. To remove a certain line, select the line by checking the red box on the upper-side of the line, and then click the **Delete** button.

Note: The configured line should not be too short in order to enhance the detection rate.

- 7. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 8. To further set up the Intelligent alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 9. To activate the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*).



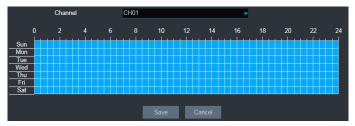
5.3.3.8.7 Sound Detection

This function is only available when the supported analog/IP cameras with sound detection function are connected. For the supported cameras, please contact EverFocus (ts@everfocus.com.tw).

EverFocus			Q	D] #		ŝ	()	Ð
Channel	Channel S	ound Detection								
Live										
Image Control	Channel		CH01							
PTZ	Enable Rise		</td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>							
Motion	Rise Sensiti				50					
@ PIR	Sound Inten	sity		-	50					
Privacy Zone	Decline		~ ••							
S Intelligent	Decline Sen	sitivity		-1	50					
Perimeter Intrusion			Refresh	Save	Сору	Schedule				
 Line-Crossing Foreign/Missing Object 			you want to cop	oy.						
 Pedestrian Detection 	Сору	All	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Face Detection	CH01	✓ CH02	CH03	CH04	✓ CH05	CH06	✓ CH07			
Cross-Counting	UL CH25		щ сніт	CH45	📕 CHUS	CHU	1 (14)(5			
Sound Detection										

To configure the settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Enable** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Switch the **Rise** button to the right to enable the Sound Rise detection. And then further set up the **Rise Sensitivity** and **Sound Intensity**.
- 3. Switch the **Decline** button to the right to enable the Sound Decline detection. And then further set up the **Decline Sensitivity**.
- 4. If you want to enable recording when sound detection alarm is triggered, click the Schedule button, the below record schedule setup window appears. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with Sound Detection. Click **Save** to save the record schedule.



- 5. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 6. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels.
- 7. To further set up the Sound alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).



5.3.3.8.8 Tamper Detection

EverFocus			Ð	Ø] 4		ŝ	0	E
Ochannel	Channel O	colusion Detecti	on							
Live										
Image Control	Channel Switch		CH01							
PTZ	Sensitivity		3			ŕ				
Ø Motion	Containing									
PIR			Refresh	Save	Сору					
Privacy Zone	Please selec	t the channel	ou want to cop	y .						
Intelligent	Сору	M All								
 Perimeter Intrusion Line-Crossing Foreign/Missing Object Pedestrian Detection Face Detection Cross-Counting Sound Detection Tamper Detection 	☑ CH01 ☑ CH09	✓ CH02 ✓ CH10	✓ CH03	☑ CH12	☑ CH05 ☑ CH13	✓ CH06 ✓ CH14	☑ CH17 ☑ CH15	☑ CH08		

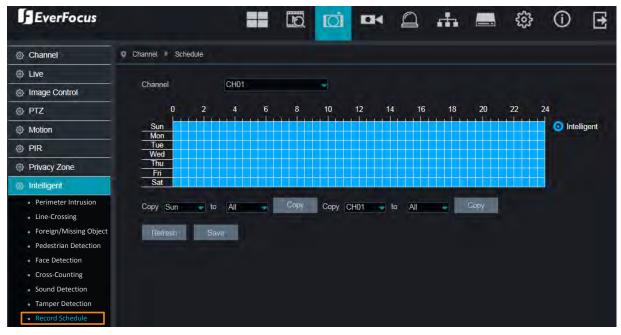
To configure the Tamper Detection settings:

- 1. Select a channel and then switch the **Switch** button to the right to enable this function.
- 2. Select a **Sensitivity** value from the drop-down list. The larger the value, the higher the sensitivity.
- 3. Click the **Save** button to save the settings.
- 4. You can click the **Copy** button to display the channel options. Select the channels and then click the **Copy** button to copy the same configurations from this channel to the selected channels
- 5. To further set up the Tamper alarm function, enter the alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).
- 6. To activate the Tamper recording function, you need to configure the record schedule (please refer to *5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule*) and enable the Recording function on the Tamper Alarm setup page (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*).



5.3.3.8.9 Record Schedule

In order to active the intelligent recording function, you need to configure the schedule recording for Intelligent events. The schedule will be activated 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.



- 1. Select a channel from the **Channel** drop-down list.
- 2. Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with intelligent event recording function. To deselect the blocks, click and drag on the blue blocks to select again.
- 3. Click **Save** to save the settings.

If you want to apply the same configurations from one day to other days, click the **Copy** (day) button. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** (channel) button.



5.3.3.8.10 Cross-Counting Analysis

On this page, you can search and view the statistical result of Cross-Counting Detection.

Select the criteria and then click the **Search** button, the results will be listed at the lower section.

EverFocus				DH	0	÷		ŝ	()	•
Ohannel	Channel Intelligent	Analysis								
live										
Image Control	Channel	IP CH01		-						
@ PTZ	Report Type Statistical Type	Daily Report People In		-						
Motion	Start Time	3/14/2019	Se	arch						
@ PIR	Clart Hills									
Privacy Zone		Statistical Time(Hour)				Peo	ole In			
M Intelligent		00:00-00:59		382						
Perimeter Intrusion		01:00-01:59		397						
Line-Crossing		02:00-02:59		395						
 Foreign/Missing Object 		03:00-03:59				3	88			
Pedestrian Detection		04:00-04:59				3	99			
Face Detection		05:00-05:59				3	86			
Cross-Counting		06:00-06:59				3	93			
 Sound Detection 		07:00-07:59		317						
Tamper Detection		08:00-08:59		112						
 Record Schedule 		09:00-09:59				2	69			
Cross-Counting Analysis		10:00-10:59				8	25			



5.3.4 Record

You can configure the recording settings on this page.

5.3.4.1 Stream

On this page, you can configure the recording video or network transmission picture quality. Generally, main stream defines the recording video quality which will be saved in the HDD; sub stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access, for example web client and CMS; mobile stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access through mobile devices.

5.3.4.1.1 Main Stream

Main stream defines the recording video quality which will be saved in the HDD.

EverFocus			Q	Dİ 🔤		n l		0	Ð
🛞 Stream	Record Mainstream								
Main Stream Sub Stream Mobile Stream	Channel Type	CH01 Norm	nal		, Event				
Record	Resolution	2560x1944	-	2560x1944		-			
Snapshot	FPS	10	-	10		-			
	 Video Encode Type 	H.265	-	H.264		-			
	Bitrate Control	CBR	-	CBR		-			
	Bitrate Mode	Pre-defined	-	Pre-defined	d ·	-			
	Bitrate	6144	🗸 Kbps	6144	🚽 Kb	ops			
	Audio	<u>~</u>)		<u>~</u>)					
	I/O	\checkmark							
		Refresh	Save	Сору					
	Please select the desir	red channels to cop	y the parameter	rs to					
	Copy 🗹 All								
	🗹 СН01 🗹 СН0	02 🗹 CH03	✓ CH04	✓ CH05	✓ CH06	✓ CH07	✓ CH08		
	🗹 CH09 🗹 CH1	10 🗹 CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16		

Channel: Select a channel.

Type: You can configure the recording settings for **Normal** recording and IO **Event** recording. The **Event** options only appear when the below **I/O** switch has been enabled.

Resolution: Select a recording resolution.

FPS: Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording.

Video Encode Type: This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.

Bitrate Control: Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.



Bitrate Mode: Select **User-defined** to set up bitrate manually; or **Predefined** to auto-select bitrate.

Bitrate: The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the DVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

Audio: Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the DVR.

I/O: Select this option if you want to enable external IO alarm for Main Stream recording.

Click **Save** to save the settings; click **Refresh** to refresh the page.





5.3.4.1.2 Sub Stream

Sub stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access, for example web client and CMS.

EverFocus			==	Q		24		.th	-	ŝ	()	Ð
Stream	Record Sub	Stream										
Main Stream												
Sub Stream	Channel		CH01			-						
Mobile Stream	Resolution		704x480			-						
Record	FPS		10			-						
Snapshot	Video Encode	е Туре	H.265			-						
	Bitrate Contro	d	CBR			-						
	Bitrate Mode	[Pre-defined			-						
	Bitrate		512			- Kbps						
	Audio		~ •									
		l	Refresh	Save	Сору							
	Please select	the desired of	channels to cop	y the paramet	ters to							
	Сору	🗹 Ali										
	✓ CH01	🗹 CH02	CH03	✓ CH04	✓ CH05	V CI	H06	✓ CH07	CH	08		
	✓ CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	V CI	H14	🗹 CH15	🗹 CH	16		

Channel: Select a channel.

Resolution: Select a recording resolution.

FPS: Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording.

Video Encode Type: This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.

Bitrate Control: Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.

Bitrate Mode: Select **User-defined** to set up bitrate manually; or **Predefined** to auto-select bitrate.

Bitrate: The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the DVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

Audio: Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the DVR.

Click Save to save the settings; click Refresh to refresh the page.



5.3.4.1.3 Mobile Stream

Mobile stream defines the video quality which is being viewed via remote access through mobile devices. Note that Mobile Stream is only available for IP cameras.

EverFocus			Ð	Ø	1014	A	.th	\$ <u></u>	()	Đ
Stream	Record MobileStream									
Main Stream Sub Stream Mobile Stream	Channel Enable	IP CH01			-					
Record	Resolution	640x480								
Snapshot	FPS	30			-					
	Video Encode Type	H.264			-					
	Bitrate Control	CBR			-					
	Bitrate Mode	Pre-defined			-					
	Bitrate	512			-	Kbps				
	Audio	~								
	I-Frame Interval	60				(1~120)				
		Refresh	Save							

Channel: Select a channel.

Enable: Switch the button to the right to enable Mobile Stream.

Resolution: Select a recording resolution.

FPS: Select a FPS (frames per second) for the recording.

Video Encode Type: This option is only for IP cameras. Select H.264 or H.265 based on your IP cameras.

Bitrate Control: Select **CBR** (constant bitrate) if the scene is simple and less changing, such as a gray wall. Select **VBR** (variable bitrate) if the scene is complex, such as a department store. If VBR is selected, select a video quality next to Bitrate Control.

Bitrate Mode: Select **User-defined** to set up bitrate manually; or **Predefined** to auto-select bitrate.

Bitrate: The Bitrate corresponds to the speed of data transfer that the DVR will use to record video. Recordings that are encoded at higher bitrates, will be of better quality.

Audio: Select this option if you want to record audio along with video. Please ensure the camera supports audio function and a microphone has been connected to the DVR.

i-Frame Interval: Input an i-Frame interval.

Click **Save** to save the settings; click **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.4.2 Record

On this page, you can configure the recording parameters and recording schedule for each channel.

5.3.4.2.1 Record

EverFocus					oi 🗖		di.	-	\$ (i)	Ð
💩 Stream	Record Rec	ord								
Record Record	Channel Stream Mode		H01 ual-Stream		-					
Record Schedule Snapshot	Record Pre-Record		() ()							
	Disease colored	and the second se	Refresh annels to copy	Save	Сару					
	Copy	All	anneis to copy	the parameters	10					
	✓ CH01	✓ CH02	✓ CH03	CH04	CH05	CH06	CH07	✓ CH08		
	CH09	✓ CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	☑ CH15	☑ CH16		
	IP CH01	IP CH02	✓ IP CH03	IP CH04	✓ IP CH05	IP CH06	IP CH07	✓ IP CH08		

Channel: Select a channel.

Stream Mode: Select a recording mode for the channel. If you select **Dual-Stream**, the system will record both Main Stream and Sub Stream. If you select **Main Stream**, the system will record Main Stream only. Note that if you want to play back recordings of sub stream on the playback page, you will have to select **Dual-Stream** here.

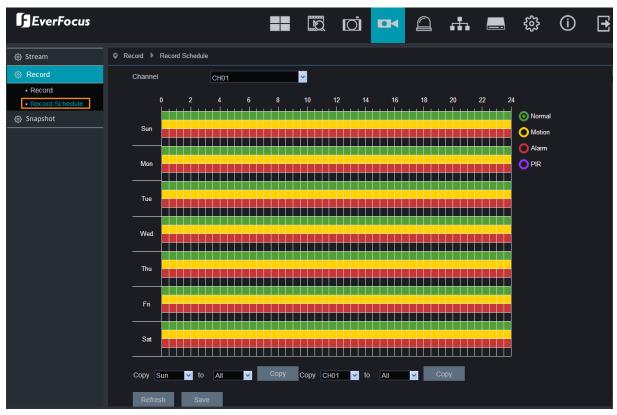
Record: Switch the button to the right to enable the function.

Pre-Record: Switch the button to the right to enable the function. The DVR will start recording a few seconds before an alarm/event is triggered.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule



On this page, you can configure the recording schedule for Normal, Motion or PIR recordings.

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

Normal: Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The first line of the time block on each day is the Normal time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal recording function.

Motion: Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The second line of the time block on each day is the Motion time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion recording function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the motion settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.1 Motion Alarm*).

Alarm (IO): Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The third line of the time block on each day is the IO time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO recording function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the IO settings in advance (please refer to 5.3.5.3 I/O Alarm).

PIR: Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The fourth line of the time block on each day is the PIR time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with purple color, which will be applied with PIR recording function. Note that for this



function to work, you will have to configure the PIR settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.2 PIR Alarm*).

If you want to apply the same configurations from one day to other days, click the **Copy** (day) button. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** (channel) button.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.4.3 Snapshot

On this page, you can configure the snapshot parameters or set up the snapshot schedule.

5.3.4.3.1 Snapshot

On this page, you can configure the snapshot parameters.

EverFocus			Q	Ø] #		ŝ	()	E
😳 Stream	Record Captu	re								
Record										
Snapshot	Channel	C	H01		~					
Snapshot	Stream Mode		ain Stream		~					
Snapshot Schedule	Normal Interva	1 55	Sec		~					
	Alarm Interval		Sec		~					
	Snapshot Res	olution 19	920x1080		~					
	Snapshot Qua	lity Be	est		~					
	Auto Snapsho	t 💽								
			Refresh	Save	Сору					
	Please select i	the desired ch	annels to copy	the parameter	s to					
	Сору	All								
	CH01	CH02	CH03	CH04	CH05	CH06	CH07	CH08		
	🗹 СН09	CH10	CH11	CH12	CH13	CH14	CH15	CH16		
	IP CH01	IP CH02	IP CH03	IP CH04	IP CH05	IP CH06	IP CH07	IP CH0	8	

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

Stream Mode: Select main stream or sub stream for the snapshot image.

Normal Interval: Configure an interval to automatically take a normal snapshot. For this function to work, you will have to configure the Snapshot Schedule. Please refer to *5.3.4.3.2 Snapshot Schedule*.

Alarm Interval: Configure an interval to automatically take a snapshot when motion, IO alarm or PIR is triggered. For this function to work, you will have to configure the Snapshot Schedule. Please refer to *5.3.4.3.2 Snapshot Schedule*.

Snapshot Resolution: Select a resolution for the alarm snapshot image.

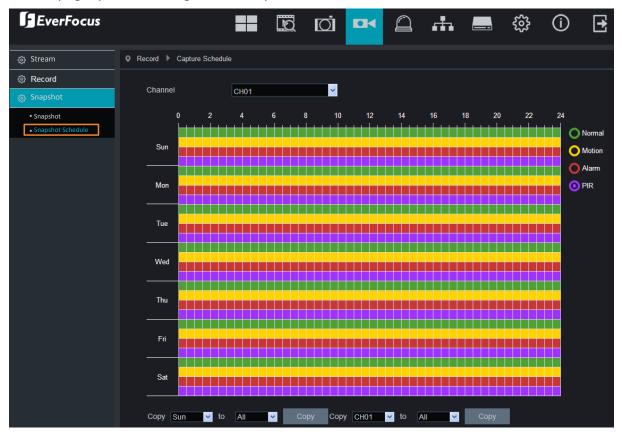
Snapshot Quality: Select an image quality for the alarm snapshot image.

Auto Snapshot: Switch the button to the right to enable the Auto Snapshot function for normal recording, motion, IO, PIR events.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.4.3.2 Snapshot Schedule



On this page, you can configure the snapshot schedule.

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

Normal: Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The first line of the time block on each day is the Normal time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal snapshot function.

Motion: Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The second line of the time block on each day is the Motion time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion snapshot function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the motion settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.1 Motion Alarm*).

Alarm (IO): Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The third line of the time block on each day is the IO time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO snapshot function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the IO settings in advance (please refer to 5.3.5.3 I/O Alarm).

PIR: Move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The fourth line of the time block on each day is the PIR time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with purple color, which will be applied with PIR snapshot function. Note that for this



function to work, you will have to configure the PIR settings in advance (please refer to 5.3.5.2 PIR Detection).

If you want to apply the same configurations from one day to other days, click the **Copy** (day) button. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** (channel) button.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.5 Alarm

You can configure the alarm settings on this page.

5.3.5.1 Motion Alarm

After configuring the Motion Detection settings, you can further configure the Motion Alarm settings. To configure the Motion Detection setting, please refer to *5.3.3.5 Motion*.

EverFocus		==	Da I	oj 🗖		ф.	- 4	\$ O	•
Motion	Alarm Motion				-				
PIR	Channel	CH01			-				
@ I/O	Buzzer	Disable			-				
Intelligent	- Alarm Output	10Sec			-				
PTZLinkage	 Post Recording 	30Sec							
	- Send Email	~							
Exception	- Show Message	~							
	Full Screen								
	FTP Picture Upload	~							
	FTP Video Upload								
	Picture to Cloud	~							
	Video to Cloud	~							
	Enable Recording	~							
	Recording Channel	All							
	Analog All	1 2 3 4	5 6 7 8	9 10 11	12 13 14 15	16			
	IP All	1 2 3 4	5 6 7 8						
	Trigger Alarm Out	Refresh S	ave	Сору					
	Please select the desire	ed channels to copy	the parameters	sito					
	Copy 🗹 All								
	CH01 CH0	2 🔽 CH03	CH04	✓ CH05	CH06	CH07	CH08		
	CH09 CH1	D 🗹 CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	✓ CH15	✓ CH16		
	IP CH01 IP C	H02 V IP CH03	I IP CHU4		I IP CHOS		I IP CHO		

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

Buzzer: Select a time for DVR buzzer to sound when a motion event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Output: Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Post Recording: Select a post recording time when a motion event is triggered.

Send Email: Switch the button to the right to enable the Email alert function. When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *5.3.6.3 Email*).

Show Message: Switch the button to the right to enable displaying motion icon "M" on the live channel when a motion event is triggered.

Full Screen: Switch the button to the right to enable the full screen function. If this function is enabled and a motion event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.



FTP Picture Upload: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.3.6.4.1 FTP*.

FTP Video Upload: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.3.6.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

Picture to Cloud: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

Video to Cloud: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

Enable Recording: Switch the button to the right to enable the function, and then select the desired channel(s) you want to record when a Motion event is triggered. Note that for Motion recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *5.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule*).

Trigger Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the DVR, IPCam or both.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.5.2 PIR Alarm

After configuring the PIR Detection settings, you can further configure the PIR Alarm settings. To configure the PIR Detection setting, please refer to *5.3.3.6 PIR*).

EverFocus					0	oj 🗖	H	Δ	.th		ŝ	()	Ð
Motion	Q Alarm ▶ PIR												
PIR	Channel	CH	01										
@ I/O	Buzzer	Off											
Intelligent	- Alarm Output	105	Sec				•						
PTZLinkage	Post Recording	305											
Exception	Send Email	Sec. 1											
S Exception	Show Message		0										
	Full Screen												
	FTP Picture Upk	oad 🗹	0										
	FTP Video Uplos												
	Picture to Cloud												
	Video to Cloud												
	Enable Recordin	g 🔽	0										
	Recording Chan	nel 🗖 /	NI.										
	Analog All	1	2 3 4	5	6 7 8	9 10 11	12 13	14 15 16					
	IP All		2 3 4	5	678								
	Trigger Alarm C Please select th Copy			Save opy the		Copy ers to							
	✓ CH01	Z CH02	CHO:	3	Z CH04	CH0	;	CH06	✓ CH07	V 0	:H08		
	CH09	Z CH10	CH1	1	CH12	✓ CH13		✓ CH14	☑ CH15	V 0	:H16		
	☑ IP CH01	IP CH02		103		4 IP CH			IF CH	7' 🔳 11			

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

Buzzer: Select a time for DVR buzzer to sound when an event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Output: Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Post Recording: Select a post recording time when an event is triggered.

Send Email: Switch the button to the right to enable the Email alert function. When an event is triggered, the DVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *5.3.6.3 Email*).

Show Message: Switch the button to the right to enable displaying an alarm message on the live channel when an event is triggered.

Full Screen: Switch the button to the right to enable the full screen function. If this function is enabled and an event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

FTP Picture Upload: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.3.6.4.1 FTP*.

EverFocus

FTP Video Upload: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.3.6.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

Picture to Cloud: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

Video to Cloud: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

Enable Recording: Switch the button to the right to enable the function, and then select the desired channel(s) you want to record when an event is triggered. Note that for PIR Alarm recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *5.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule*).

Trigger Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the DVR, IPCam or both.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.5.3 I/O Alarm

After connecting the external IO devices to the DVR or IPCam, you can further configure the IO Alarm settings.

EverFocus					j 🔤	0	ata I		ŝ	í	Ð
Motion	Q Alarm I	0									
@ PIR	Alarm In	Lo	cal<-1		÷						
@ I/O	Alarm Type	N.	O. (Normally O	pen)	-						
Intelligent	Buzzer	10	Sec		-						
PTZLinkage	- Alarm Output	10	Sec		-						
	 Post Recording 	ng 30	Sec		-						
Exception	Send Fmail	Sector 1									
	Show Messag	ge 😪									
	Full Screen										
	FTP Picture L	Jpload 😔									
	FTP Video U										
	Picture to Clo	ud 🔽									
	Video to Clou	id 🖸									
	Recording Ch	nannel	All								
	Aralog All	1	2 3 4 9	5 6 7 8	9 10 11 12	13 14 15 16					
	IP All 📃	1	2 3 4 9	5 6 7 8							
	Trigger Alar	m Out Ref	iresh S	ave (Сору						
	Please selec	t the desired ch	annels to copy	the parameters	to						
	Сору	I AI									
	CH01	CH02	CH03	CH04	CH05	CH06	CH07				
	CH09	CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	CH14	CH15	CH16			
	✓ IP CH01	IP CH02	✓ IP CH03	E IP CH04	IP CHOS		III IP CHO?	III IP GH			

Alarm In: Select an alarm input number.

Alarm Type: Select an alarm type for the alarm input. Options include Normally-Open, Normally-Close and Off.

Buzzer: Select a time for DVR buzzer to sound when an IO event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Output: Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Post Recording: Select a post recording time when an event is triggered.

Send Email: Switch the button to the right to enable the Email alert function. When an event is triggered, the DVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *5.3.6.3 Email*).

Show Message: Switch the button to the right to enable displaying an alarm message on the live channel when an event is triggered.

Full Screen: Switch the button to the right to enable the full screen function. If this function is enabled and an event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

EverFocus

FTP Picture Upload: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.3.6.4.1 FTP*.

FTP Video Upload: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.3.6.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

Picture to Cloud: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

Video to Cloud: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

Recording Channel: To enable the alarm recording function, select the desired channel(s) you want to record when an event is triggered. Note that for I/O Alarm recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *5.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule*).

Trigger Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the DVR, IPCam or both.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm

EverFocus

After configuring the Intelligent functions, you can further configure the Alarm settings for each intelligent function. To configure the Intelligent functions, please refer to *5.3.8 Intelligent*).

The Intelligent Alarm setup configurations for each intelligent function are similar. Here we use Perimeter Intrusion alarm setup page for example.

EverFocus					j 📭		ata d		\$ O	Ð
@ Motion	Q Alarm ▶									
PIR	Channel	CH	01		-					
@ I/O	Buzzer	10	Sec							
Intelligent	Alarm Output	10	Sec							
Perimeter Intrusion	Post Recording	g 30	Sec							
Line-Crossing	Send Email	e	0							
Foreign/Missing Object	Show Message	e 😪								
Pedestrian Detection	Full Screen									
Face Detection	FTP Picture U	pload 🛛 🛃								
Cross-Counting	FTP Video Up	load 🛛								
Sound Detection	Picture to Clou	id 🥑	0							
Tamper Detection	Video to Cloud	i 🔘								
OPTZLinkage	Enable Record	ding <	0							
Exception	Recording Cha	annel 🔲	AII.							
	Analog All	1	2 3 4 5	678	9 10 11 12 1	13 14 15 16				
	IP All	1	2 3 4 5	678						
	Trigger Alarm	i Out Refr	èsh Si	ave C	Сору					
	Please select	the desired ch	annels to copy	the parameters	s to					
	Сору	M All								
	✓ CH01	CH02	✓ CH03	CH04	✓ CH05	CH06	✓ CH07	✓ CH08		
	CH09	CH10	✓ CH11	✓ CH12	✓ CH13	✓ CH14	CH15	✓ CH16		
	IP CH01	✓ IP CH02	✓ IP CH03	IP CH04	IP CHOS	I IP CHOS		I IP CHO		

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

Buzzer: Select a time for DVR buzzer to sound when an event is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Alarm Output: Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Post Recording: Select a post recording time when an event is triggered.

Send Email: Switch the button to the right to enable the Email alert function. When an event is triggered, the DVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *5.3.6.3 Email*).

Show Message: Switch the button to the right to enable displaying an alarm message "S" on the live channel when an event is triggered.

Full Screen: Switch the button to the right to enable the full screen function. If this function is enabled and an event is triggered, the triggered channel will be displayed in full screen.

EverFocus

FTP Picture Upload: When an event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP configurations in advance. You can also configure the snapshot image resolution and quality, please refer to *4.3.6.4.1 FTP*.

FTP Video Upload: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to FTP server. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up FTP Schedule in advance, please refer to *4.3.6.4.2 FTP Schedule*.

Picture to Cloud: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm images to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

Video to Cloud: When a motion event is triggered, the DVR will upload alarm videos to Cloud (Dropbox). Note that for this function to work, you have to set up Cloud in advance, please refer to *4.7.2 Cloud*.

Enable Recording: Switch the button to the right to enable the function, and then select the desired channel(s) you want to record when an event is triggered. Note that for IO Alarm recording function to work, the Record Schedule function has to be configured (please refer to *5.3.4.2.2 Record Schedule*).

Trigger Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the DVR, IPCam or both.

Click Save to save the settings or Refresh to refresh the page.



5.3.5.5 PTZ Linkage

You can associate an alarm trigger (motion or I/O) with a specific camera and then activate a PTZ camera to go to a preset position when the alarm is triggered.

EverFocus				A #	ණු 🔜	0 E
Motion	Q Alarm 🕨 PTZLinkage					
Ø PIR						
@ I/O	Channel	CH01				
@ Intelligent	Switch Alarm Type	✓● ✓ Motion ✓ I/O ✓	PIR			
PTZLinkage	PTZ CH01	None				
Exception	PTZ CH02	None				
	PTZ CH03	None				
	PTZ CH04	None				
	Refresh S	ave Copy				
	Please select the desi	red channels to copy the	parameters to			
	Capy 🛃 All					
	I CH01 I CH	02 🗹 CH03 💆	2 CH04 🗹 CH05	☑ CH06 ☑ CH	107 🔽 CH08	
	🗹 СН09 🗹 СН	10 🗹 CH11 🗖	2 CH12 🗹 CH13	☑ CH14 ☑ CH	115 🗹 CH16	
	IR CHO1 III IR (нор 🖬 ір сноз 🔳			CHOT 🗮 IP CHOS	

Channel: Select a channel from the drop-down list.

Switch: Switch the button to the right to enable the PTZ Linkage function.

Alarm Type:

- Motion: Check the box to trigger the PTZ Linkage function when a motion event occurs.
- IO: Check the box to trigger the PTZ Linkage function when an IO event occurs.
- PIR: Check the box to trigger the PTZ Linkage function when a PIR event occurs.

PTZ1-4: Associates the PTZ camera with preset points. Please set up the preset points of your PTZ (analog or IP) cameras in advance (please refer to *5.2.3 PTZ Setting Panel*). After setting up the preset points, check the PTZ box here and then select a channel and preset number.

For example, if the PTZ camera is assigned to CH2, select CH2 from the PTZ channel dropdown list and then select a desired preset point. When an even is triggered on the selected channel, the configured PTZ camera will turn to the preset point.

Click Save to save the settings or Refresh to refresh the page.



5.3.5.6 Exception Alarm

You can configure the system alarm settings on this page.

EverFocus		==	ĿQ	Ø		۵	di.	ŝ	(i)	E
Motion	Alarm Exception									
PIR	and the second second									
@ I/O	 Event Type Enable 	No Capacit	y on Disk							
Intelligent	– Enable Buzzer	10Sec			_					
PTZLinkage	- Show Message	~								
Exception	Send Email	~								
	Alarm Output	10Sec			-					
		Trigger Ala	rm Out	Refresh	Save					

Event Type: Select an event type.

- <u>No Space on Disk</u>: When an HDD is full.
- <u>Disk Error</u>: When the HDD is not detected properly.
- <u>Video Loss:</u> When a camera is not connected properly.

Enable: Switch the button to the right to enable this function.

Buzzer: Select a time for DVR buzzer to sound when an alarm is triggered. Select **Disable** to disable the function.

Show Message: Switch the button to the right to enable displaying system alarm message on the live channel when an alarm is triggered.

Send Email: Switch the button to the right to enable the Email alert function. When an alarm is triggered, the DVR will send an email alert with a snapshot to the pre-configured Email receiver. Note that for this function to work, you have to set up the Email function in advance (refer to *5.3.6.3 Email*).

Alarm Output: Select an alarm output time (duration) when events occur. When an event is triggered, the alarm will last based on the setup latch time.

Trigger Alarm Out: Select an external alarm output device connected to the DVR, IPCam or both.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.6 Network

You can configure the network settings on this page.

5.3.6.1 General

This page allows you to configure network parameters.

5.3.6.1.1 General

You can configure Static IP or DHCP network on this page.

EverFocus			Q	Ø		di.	_	\$	(j)	E
General	🛛 Network 🕨 General									
General PPPoE	DHCP	~0								
Port Configuration	IP Address	192.168.5	33.90							
© DDNS	Subnet Mask	255.255.2	255.0							
Email	Gateway	192.168.5	33.254							
© FTP	- DNS 1	192.168.1	0.188							
HTTPS	– DNS 2	8.8.8.8								
IP Filter		Refres	1 S	ave						

DHCP: Switch the button to the right to enable **DHCP** function. The router will automatically assign all the below IP parameters to the DVR. If you want to configure a **Static IP**, switch the button to the left to disable the DHCP function and then input a static IP address and related network settings below.

IP Address: The IP address of the DVR. The IP address consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "192.168.001.100".

Subnet Mask: Subnet mask is a network parameter which defines a range of IP addresses that can be used on a network. The subnet address also consists of four groups of numbers, separated by periods. For example, "255.255.000.000".

Gateway: This address allows the DVR to access the Internet. The format of the Gateway address is the same as the IP Address. For example, "192.168.001.001".

DNS: DNS1 is the primary DNS server and DNS2 is a backup DNS server. Usually, it's enough to just enter the DNS1 server address.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.6.1.2 PPPoE

This is a DSL-connection application. The ISP will ask the user to input a username and password. Contact your ISP for these details.

Note: If PPPoE is selected as the IP type, the supplied **IP Utility** program will not be able to detect the device.

EverFocus			Q	Ø	DH	Q	di.	ŝ	(j)	E
General	♀ Network ▶ PPPoE						-			
General PPPoE Port Configuration DDNS	Enable PPPoE Username Password									
© Email © FTP	IP Address – Subnet Mask – Gateway	192.168.5 255.255.2 192.168.5	255.0							
HTTPS IP Filter	_ DNS 1 _ DNS 2	192.168.1 8.8.8.8	10.188							
		Refres	n s	ave						

Switch the **Enable PPPoE** button to the right to enable PPPoE function, and then enter the User name and Password provided by the ISP. Click the **Save** button, the system will reboot to activate the PPPoE setting.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.6.1.4 Port Configuration

EverFocus				a	ې بې	() E
@ General	Network Port C	Configuration				
General PPPoE		Internal Port	External Port	Protocol	UPnP Status	UPnP
Port Configuration	HTTP Port	80	80	TCP	Inactive	~)
DDNS	Client Port	9000	9000	TCP	Inactive	~
ې چې Email	RTSP Port	554	554	TCP	Inactive	\sim
۵ FTP	HTTPS Port	443	443	TCP	Inactive	~
💩 https	P2P Switch	~				
	Refresh	Save				
	Instruction:					
	Analog Channe	I: rtsp://[IP address]:[Port]/ip[A]	/[B]			
	IP Channel: rtsj	o://[IP address]:[Port]/ip[A]/[B]				
	A: 01(CH1); 02	(CH2)				
	B: 0(Main Strea	m), 1(Sub Stream)				
	External IP					

On this page, you can configure the port settings or enable/disable the UPnP or P2P function.

HTTP Port: The HTTP port can be used to remotely login the DVR (e.g. using the Web Client). If the default port 80 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

Client Port: The Client port can be used to send information through (e.g. using the mobile app). If the default port 9000 is already taken by other applications, please change it.

RTSP Port: The RTSP port allows the DVR to transmit real-time streaming to other devices (e.g. using a streaming media player).

HTTPS: The Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is a combination of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol and the SSL/TLS protocol that provides encrypted communication and secure identification of a network web server.

UPnP: Switch the button to the right to enable the UPnP function. If you want to remotely login the DVR using Web Client, you need to enable the UPnP function and also enable the Port Forwarding function on your router.

Note:

- 1. For the UPnP function to work, an UPnP-enabled router is required.
- 2. If your router does not support UPnP, ensure the **Port Forwarding** function is manually enabled on your router.

P2P Switch: Switch the button to the right to enable the P2P function. If **P2P** function is enabled, a QR code will be displayed on the System Info page. You can scan the QR code with **EverFocus eFVMS App** installed on your mobile device to add and remote access the DVR. Please refer to *4.6.5.1.1 Performing the P2P Function*.

External IP: After enabling the UPnP function, the external IP address will be displayed.

Click Save to save the settings or Refresh to refresh the page.

EverFocus

5.3.6.2 DDNS

You can configure the DDNS setting on this page. DDNS (Dynamic Domain Name System) is a service used to map a domain name to the dynamic IP address of a network device. You can set up the DDNS service for remote access to the DVR.

DDNS assigns a domain name (URL) to the DVR, so that the user does not need to go through the trouble of checking if the IP address assigned by DHCP Server has changed. Once the IP is changed, the DVR will automatically update the information to the DDNS to ensure it is always available for remote access.

Note that before enabling the following DDNS function, user should have applied for a host name from the DDNS service provider's website. We highly recommend that you use xxxx.everfocusddns.net for the simplicity of setting up your DVR. Please refer to **EverFocus DDNS** on the next page.

EverFocus			Q	Ø	DH	9	di.	ŝ	(j)	E
General General	Network DDNS									
DDNS	Const.									
Email Email	DDNS				_					
FTP	Host Name	EVERFO	CUS_DDNS			everfor	usddns.net			
HTTPS H HTTPS H HTTPS H		-				lerenoe	doddino.net			
IP Filter		Refresh	1 8	ave						

DDNS: Switch the button to the right to enable the DDNS function

Server: Select a DDNS service provider from the drop-down list. Note that before enabling the following DDNS function, user should have applied for a host name from the DDS service provider's website.

Hostname: Input the domain name obtained from the DDNS service provider.

Username: Input the user name of the DDNS account.

Password: Input the password of the DDNS account.

Test DDNS: Click the button to test whether the DDNS function is working normally.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

To configure EverFocus DDNS, please refer to *EverFocus DDNS* in 4.4.2 DDNS.



5.3.6.3 Email

You can configure the email settings for email alerts, or configure the Email schedule on this page.

5.3.6.3.1 Email Configuration

You can configure the email settings for email alerts. When events occur, the DVR will send Email alert with a snapshot image (.jpg) to the receiver(s).

EverFocus			<u>D</u> oi		0	et.	5 3	()	Ð
General	P Network Email Confi	iguration							
@ DDNS									
Email	Email								
Email Configuration	Encryption	Auto		*					
Email Schedule	SMTP Port	25							
	SMTP Server	mail.everfoc	us.com.tw						
© FTP	Username	kuo@everfo	ocus.com.tw						
light HTTPS	Password	•••••							
IP Filter	Sender	kuo@everfo	ocus.com.tw						
	Receiver1	kuo@gmail.c	com						
	Receiver2								
	Receiver3								
	Interval	3Min		~					
	Refresh	Save Tes	st Email Cance						

Email: Switch the button to the right to enable the Email function.

Encryption: Select an encryption if your Email server requires the **SSL** or **TLS** verification. Select **Auto** if you are not sure. Select **Disable** to disable this function.

SMTP Port: Enter the port number used by the SMTP server.

SMTP Server: Enter the SMTP server address of your Email.

User Name: Input your Email address.

Password: Input the password of the sender.

Sender: Input the Email address of the sender (the DVR).

Receiver1-3: Input the Email address of the receiver. You can input 3 receiver email addresses.

Interval: Configure an interval to send Emails when events occur.

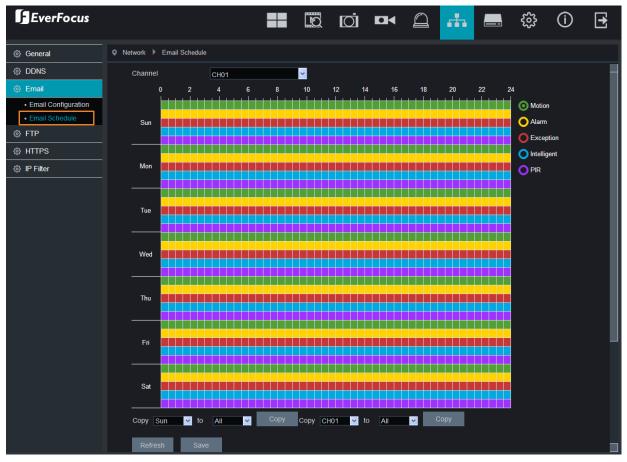
Test Email: Click to test whether the Email function is working normally.

Click Save to save the settings; Refresh to refresh the page; or Cancel to cancel the settings.



5.3.6.3.2 Email Schedule

You can configure the email schedule on this page. The selected event Email alerts will be sent out by the scheduled time. For example, if you set up Motion on Sunday between 6-8am, the Motion Email alerts will only be sent out between 6-8am on Sunday.



Channel: Select a channel to configure the email schedule individually.

Motion: Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The first line of the time block on each day is the Motion time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with motion email alert function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the motion settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.1 Motion Detection*).

Alarm (IO): Click the **Alarm** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The second line of the time block on each day is the IO time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with IO email alert function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the IO settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.3 I/O*).

Exception (HDD full, HDD error or Video Loss): Click the **Exception** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The third line of the time block on each day is the Exception time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with exception email alert function. Note that for



this function to work, you will have to configure the exception settings in advance (please refer to 5.3.5.6 Exception).

Intelligent: Click the **Intelligent Analysis** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The fourth line of the time block on each day is the Intelligent time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with intelligent email alert function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the exception settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent*).

PIR: Click the **PIR** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. The fifth line of the time block on each day is the PIR time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with purple color, which will be applied with PIR email alert function. Note that for this function to work, you will have to configure the PIR settings in advance (please refer to *5.3.5.2 PIR Detection*).

If you want to apply the same configurations from one day to other days, click the **Copy** (day) button. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** (channel) button.

Click Save to save the settings or Refresh to refresh the page.



5.3.6.4 FTP

5.3.6.4.1 FTP

You can configure the FTP server setting on this page. When there is a Motion or I/O event occurs, the system will send an instant snapshot image to the FTP. For system alarm such as HDD lost and Video loss, the system will send alarm log to the FTP as well.

EverFocus			D	Ø		0	ch.	_	ŝ	(j)	E
General	Network FTP										
Ø DDNS											
Email	FTP Enable	~									
@ FTP	Server	192.168.19.	5								
	Port	21									
+ FTP	Username	manual									
FTP Schedule	Password	*******									
@ HTTPS	DIR Name	testjj									
IP Filter	Snapshot Resolution	1280X720									
	Snapshot Quality	Poorest									
	Video Stream Type	Sub Stream	1								
	Max Package Interval	10Min									
	Upload Normal Video	~									
	Recording Channel	All									
	Analog All	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9	10 11 12	13 14 1	5 16				
	IP AII	1 2 3	4 5 6	78							
	Refresh Sa	ve FT	P Test								

FTP Enable: Switch the button to the right to enable the function.

Server: Input the FTP server IP.

Port: Keep the port 21.

Username: Input the user name of the FTP server.

Password: Input the password of the FTP server.

DIR Name: Input the directory of the FTP server.

Snapshot Resolution: Select a resolution of the snapshot images for FTP uploading.

Snapshot Quality: Select a quality of the snapshot images for FTP uploading.

Video Stream Type: Select a stream type of the recordings for FTP uploading.

Max. Package Interval: Select a max. package interval for FTP uploading.

Upload Normal Video: Switch the button to the right to enable uploading normal video to FTP and then select the desired channel(s) for uploading the normal recordings. For this function to work, please setup the FTP Schedule (refer to *5.3.6.4.2 FTP Schedule*) in advance.

Test FTP: Click to test the FTP server connection.

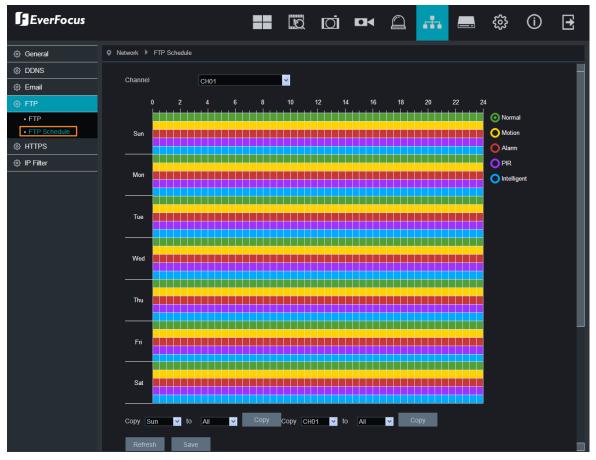
Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.6.4.2 FTP Schedule

You can configure the FTP schedule on this page. The selected event recordings will be uploaded to the FTP by the scheduled time. For example, if you set up Motion on Sunday between 6-8am, the Motion recordings will be uploaded to FTP between 6-8am on Sunday.

Note that for the FTP Schedule function to work, you have to enable **FTP Video Upload** function on the related alarm setup page (Motion, PIR, IO, Intelligent).



Channel: Select a channel to configure the FTP schedule individually.

Normal: Click the **Normal** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with green color, which will be applied with normal recording FTP upload function. Note that for this function to work, you have to select the desired channel(s) for uploading the normal recordings (please refer to **Upload Normal Video** in *5.3.6.4.1 FTP*.

Motion: Click the **Motion** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with yellow color, which will be applied with motion FTP upload function. To enable Motion alarm, please refer to *5.3.5.1 Motion*.

Alarm (IO): Click the Alarm button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with red color, which will be applied with IO FTP upload function. To enable IO alarm, refer to 5.3.5.3 IO.



PIR: Click the **PIR** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with purple color, which will be applied with PIR FTP upload function. To enable PIR alarm, please refer to *5.3.5.2 PIR*.

Intelligent Analysis: Click the **Intelligent Analysis** button on the right-side and then move your mouse cursor over the schedule time blocks. Click and drag on the schedule time blocks to draw the blocks with blue color, which will be applied with Intelligent Analysis FTP upload function. To enable Intelligent Analysis alarm, please refer to *5.3.5.4 Intelligent Alarm*.

If you want to apply the same configurations from one day to other days, click the **Copy** (day) button. If you want to apply the same configurations from one channel to other channels, click the **Copy** (channel) button.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.6.5 HTTPS

The Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) is a combination of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol and the SSL/TLS protocol that provides encrypted communication and secure identification of a network web server.

To enable the HTTPS function, switch the **Https** button to the right to enable the function and then select a **Certificate Type**. Input the **Certificate** and **Key** if **Custom** certificate type is selected. Click the Save button to save the settings.

EverFocus			Q	Ō		9	æ	ŝ	()	E
General	Network HTTPS									
Ø DDNS			-							
Email	 Https Certificate Type 	~				-				
<pre> Ø FTP </pre>	Certificate		stom		BA	OWSE				
HTTPS	Кеу	Unir	ıstall			OWSE				
IP Filter	-	E	leiresh	Save						



5.3.6.6 IP Filter

You can configure the IP Filter settings on this page. This function allows you to allow or deny some specific IP address to access the Web interface of the DVR. By default, all IP addresses are allowed.

EverFocus		==	ĿQ	Ø		0	di.		ŝ	()	E
@ General	Network IP Filter										
DDNS											
Email	Enable	~	• Enat	le Whitelist	Enable Bl	acklist					
© FTP	Restriction Type	Whitelist			-						
@ HTTPS	Start IP Address	192.168.33.5	5			Sing	gle Add				
IP Filter	End IP Address	192.168.33.1	00			Network S	Segment Add	d i			
	1.2	Start IP Address			End IP Addres		Edit	Delete			
	1	192.168.33.55			192.168.33.55	i.					
	2 🗆	192.168.33.55			192.168.33.10	0					

To set up IP Filter:

1. Switch the Enable button to the right to enable the function and then select either one from the two options below. You can only activate one option for the DVR.

Enable Whitelist: Enable the whitelist configured below.

Enable Blacklist: Enable the blacklist configured below.

- 2. Edit the Whitelist or Blacklist.
 - a. If you want to edit whitelist, select **Whitelist** from the **Restriction Type** drop-down box; if you want to edit blacklist, select **Blacklist** from the **Restriction Type** drop-down box.
 - b. To add a single IP address to the list, input an IP address in the **Start IP Address** input box and then click the **Single Add** button, the IP address will be added.
 - c. To add a range of IP addresses to the list, input the start IP address in the Start IP Address input box and the end IP address in the End IP Address input box, and then click the Network Segment Add button, the range of IP addresses will be added.
 - d. You can click the **Edit** icon to edit the IP address, or click the **Delete** icon to delete the IP address from the list.
- 3. Click the Save button to save the settings.



5.3.7 Device

You can configure the internal HDD and Cloud storage function on this page.

5.3.7.1 Disk

You can configure the HDD settings on this page. Please connect the HDD(s) to the DVR in advance and ensure the power and SATA cables are properly connected between the DVR and HDD(s). After connecting the HDD(s) to the DVR, the DVR will automatically detect the connected HDD(s) and listed all the connected HDD(s) in the below field.

For the first time connected HDDs, the status will show "Unformat" in the state column, users will have to format the HDDs before you can use it. To format the HDD, please refer to *4.5.1.1 Disk*.

EverFocus			Q	Ō		0	.th		3	()	E
Ø Disk	O Device 🕨 Disk										
Oloud	NO.		State		Free / 1	fotal (G)		Free Tim	e		
			OK		12942G			879Hour			
			OK		13030G	13039G		885Hour			
	Overwrite	A	uto								
	e-SATA Rec										
	Concession of the local division of the loca	-									
	Refresh	Save									

Overwrite: Select **Auto** to enable the overwrite function. If **Auto** is selected, the DVR will overwrite the oldest files on the HDD when HDD is full.

The **1/3/7/14/30/90** Days stands for the last number of days to keep in the HDD. For example, if 3 Days is selected, the last 3 days recordings will be kept in the HDD.

eSATA Rec: If you have connected an external eSATA storage device to the DVR, you can enable the eSATA backup storage function.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.7.2 Cloud

You can configure the Cloud settings (Dropbox cloud storage) on this page. After configuring the settings, the system will automatically send the Motion and I/O alarm snapshot images to the associated Dropbox when alarm events occur.

EverFocus			Q	Ō	DH	0	.th	ŝ	(i)	Ð
② Disk	Device Cloud									
Cloud	Cloud Storage Channel	ĊH								
	Cloud Type Cloud Overwrite		орвох			- -				
	Driver Name	CH1		Save	Activate	e Cloud				

To perform the Cloud function:

- 1. Register an account on Dropbox website. It's recommended to create the account with the same Email address and password used for your DVR.
- 2. Ensure the DVR network is working properly.
- 3. Configure the SMTP function (refer to 5.3.6.3.1 Email Configuration).
- 4. Configure the Cloud settings and then click the **Apply** button.
 - a. Check the **Cloud Storage** checkbox to enable the Cloud function.
 - b. Select a Cloud Overwrite option.
 - c. Input a name in the **Driver Name** field, which will be created on the Dropbox as a directory for restoring the snapshot images from DVR.
- 5. Click the **Activate Cloud** button, the Dropbox sign in window appears. Sign in your Dropbox account.
- 6. Input the IP address of the DVR and keep the 80 port. Click Authorize.

is on the same network as the device and enter the local the device below. The IP address can be found in the Ne the device settings.	
IP Address <u>192.168.33.76</u>	
Port <u>80</u>	
Authorize	



7. Input the user name and password of the DVR and then click **OK**.



8. The Cloud activation is complete.

Authorized success! Return <u>Dropbox</u>. (Automatic jump after 1 seconds)



H.265 VANGUARD 16x8H Plus

5.3.8 System

5.3.8.1 General

5.3.8.1.1 Date and Time

EverFocus				9	.th	\$	(i)	Ð
General	System Date and Time							
Date and Time								
🐯 User Account	System Time	3/18/2019	16:53:43					
Maintance	Date Format	MM/DD/YY		~				
👸 IPCam Maintain	Time Format	24 Hour		~				
Local Setting	Language	ENGLISH		9				
	Video Format	NTSC		10				
information	Menu Timeout	1Min		~				
	Start Wizard							
	O DST O NTP							
	Daylight Saving Time	~						
	DST Mode	Week		~				
	Time Offset	1 Hour		~				
	Start Time	Mar 😪 The 2nd 💌 S	un 🔽 02	:00:00				
	End Time	Nov ⊻ The 1st ⊻ S	un 🔽 02	:00:00				
		Refresh Save	2					

System Time: Set up a system date.

Date Format: Select a format for the date.

Time Format: Select a format for the time.

Language: Select a language.

Video Format: Select NTSC or PAL for the system.

Menu Timeout: Select a timeout time for the OSD menu to automatically exit. Select **Off** for the OSD menu to display continuously.

Start Wizard: Switch the button to the right to enable starting the Startup Wizard every time when system starts.

(DST Setting) Select DST and then configure the below settings. The DST (Daylight Saving Time) function allows you to select the amount of time that Daylight Saving has increased by in your particular time zone or region.

Daylight Saving Time: Switch the button to the right to enable the DST function.

DST Mode: Select Week or Date to configure the start/end time below.

<u>Week:</u> Select a month, a particular day and time when Daylight Saving starts and ends. For example, 2am on the first Sunday of a particular month.



<u>Date:</u> Select the start date (click the calendar icon), end date and time when Daylight Saving starts and ends.

Time Offset: Select the amount of time that Daylight Saving has increased by in your time zone. This refers to the difference in minutes, between Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) and the local time.

Start Time: Select a start time for the DST to start.

End Time: Select an end time for the DST to stop.

(NTP Settings) Select NTP and then configure the below settings. The NTP (Network Time Protocol) function allows your DVR to automatically sync its clock with a time server. This gives it the ability to constantly have an accurate time setting (your DVR will periodically sync automatically).

Enable NTP: Switch the button to the right to enable the NTP function. When NTP function is enabled, the system will calibrate the system time at 00:07:50 daily and every time when the system is started up.

Server Address: Select a NTP server.

Time Zone: Select a time zone of your region.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.



5.3.8.2 User Account

You can configure the user settings on this page. Up to 7 user accounts (1 administrator and 6 users) can be configured.

EverFocus					D.	1	IO.	Ì			1	Ê	1	6	ħ		⇔	()	Ð
General General	9 System 🕨	Multi-User																	
🐵 User Account																			
Maintance	NO.	Username admin			asswo sable				tive: able				Usem	ame		user1			
IPCam Maintain	- 1	user1			sable				sabl				Passv	vord					
Local Setting	- 3	user2			sable				sabl										
Information	- 4	user3		Di	sable			Dis	sabl	e			Confir	m					
	- 5	user4		Di	sable			Dis	sabl	e			Active			~			
	6	user5		Di	sable			Dis	sabl	e									
		user6		Di	sable			Dis	sabl	e			Passv	vord		~			
	🗹 Log S	earch	1	Pa	rame	ter					Sys	sterr	ı Main	tenar	nce	🗌 Manu	al Record		
	🗹 Mana	ge Disk	1	Re	mote	Log	jin			ſ	Se	quei	nce C	ontro	10	🗌 Manu	al Snapshot		
	🗹 Сору		1	2 3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12 13	3 14	15 16				
			1	2 3	4	5	6	7	18										
	Live			2 3						9	10		12 13	3 14	15 16				
	2000				4	-													
	Playb	ack		2 3		5				9	10	11	12 13	3 14	15 16				
				2 3 2 3		5		7		0	10	14.0	10 10	14	15 16				
	PTZ (Control		2 3 2 3						9	10		12 18	0 14	10 10				
				2 0	4	-			-0										
			Re	fresh			Sav	e											

To edit the user privileges:

1. Select a user from the list by clicking on it, the below privilege options appears.

Log Search		>	Para	ame	ter					🗹 Sj	ystei	m M	ainte	enar	nce		Manual Record
Manage Disk		~	Ren	note	Log	in			I.	s S	eque	ence	Co	ntro	I		Manual Snapshot
🗹 Сору		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8									
🗹 Live	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8									
Playback		2		4		6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
		2		4		6		8									
PTZ Control		2		4		6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
		2		4		6		8									

2. Check the boxes to grant functions for the selected user account. You can also set up the Copy/Live/Playback/PTZ Control functions to specific channels. After the configuration, click **Save** to save the settings.

Log Search: Allow users to check all the system logs.

Parameter: Allow users to set all the parameter settings.

EverFocus

System Maintenance: Allow users to auto reboot the system.

Manual Record: Allows users to manually start/stop recording.

Manage Disk: Allow users to manage and control the HDD and USB storage device.

<u>Remote Login:</u> Allow users to login the system remotely.

Sequence Control: Allow users to use the sequence function.

Manual Snapshot: Allow users to use the manual snapshot function.

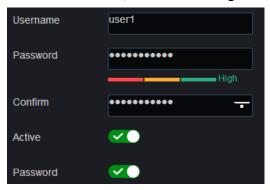
<u>Copy</u>: Check the **Copy** box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels to backup. This user account will be granted with the Backup function for the selected channels.

<u>Live:</u> Check the **Live** box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for live view display. This user account will be granted with the live view display function for the selected channels.

<u>Playback</u>: Check the **Playback** box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for playback. This user account will be granted with the playback function for the selected channels.

<u>PTZ Control</u>: Check the **PTZ** box to enable the function; and then select the desired channels for PTZ function. This user account will be granted with the PTZ control function for the selected channels.

3. You can configure the user name/password in the right-side field. The max. length of user name is 8 characters (alphabetic or numeric); and the passwords have to be numeric (0-9) with exactly 8 characters. In the **Active** field, switch to the right to enable the user account. At the bottom **Password** field, switch to enable the password (if Disable is selected, the user can login without password).



4. Click **Save** to save the settings.

Note: The Administrator account has full privileges so the functions cannot be configured.



5.3.8.3 Maintenance

On this page, you can search and view the system log, load default settings, upgrade the system, export and import system parameters and manager system auto reboot.

5.3.8.3.1 Log

You can search for logs on this page. Select the start time, end time, log type and then click the **Search** button, the searched logs will be displayed on the list below.

EverFocus				a 🚓 🚍 🍄	(i) ∃
③ General	System Log				
 User Account Maintance Log 	Major Type Start Time End Time	All Log 2019 💙 3 💙 18 2019 <mark>♥</mark> 3 💙 18		Search	
 Load Default Upgrade Auto Reboot 	No. Channel	Type User Log	Time 2019-03-18 10:31:54	Operation admin Login Success	Record
IPCam Maintain	2 3 CH01	System Log Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:31:55 2019-03-18 10:32:01	System Setup Motion Start	Yes
 & Local Setting A lnformation 	4 IP CH01	Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:32:11	Cross-Counting Start	Yes
	5 IP CH01 6 IP CH01	Alarm Log Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:32:39 2019-03-18 10:32:47	Motion Start Cross-Counting End	Yes Yes
	7 IP CH01 8 IP CH01	Alarm Log Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:33:06 2019-03-18 10:33:44	Motion End Cross-Counting Start	Yes
	9 CH01	Alarm Log	2019-03-18 10:34:33	Motion End	Yes
	10 CH01 First Page Previous Total 102 Pages, Go	Alarm Log Page 1 2 3 4 9 OK	2019-03-18 10:34:38	Motion Start	Yes



5.3.8.3.2 Load Default

Select the desired items to be restored to factory default and then click **Save**. Restoring default settings will not delete recordings and snapshots saved to the hard drive.

EverFocus			Ø	Q	-	-	(i)	Ð
🍪 General	- O System Load	Default						
Ø User Account	and a							
Maintance	Channel Record							
• Log	Alarm							
Load Default	Network	~						
Upgrade Auto Reboot	Device	~						
IPCam Maintain	System	~ 0						
Local Setting		Ail	Save					
Information								

5.3.8.3.3 Upgrade

You can upgrade system firmware using this page.

EverFocus		ĿŌ	Ø	9	÷		٩	()	E
③ General	- ♀ System ▶ Upgrade								
User Account	a and a start			-	_				
Maintance	Update File Path				Browse				
Log Load Default Upgrade Auto Reboot		Start							
IPCam Maintain		Do not o	lose brow)			
② Local Setting									
Information									

- 1. Click the **Browse** button to select the firmware file from your computer.
- 2. Click the **Start** button to start system upgrade.



5.3.8.3.4 Auto Reboot

This menu allows the system to auto reboot the DVR regularly. It is recommended to leave this function enabled, as it maintains the operational integrity of your DVR.

F EverFocus			Ø		0	di.	ŵ	()	Ð
🔅 General	– 🗴 System 🕨 Auto Rebo	oot							
User Account					-				
Maintance	Select User Auto Reboot	admin			~				
Log Load Default Upgrade Auto Reboot	Reboot	A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OF	Sun Y 00:0	0 Reboo	t II				
Auto Resource	-								
Information									

Select User: Select a user from the drop-down list.

Auto Reboot: Switch the button to the right to enable the function.

Reboot: Set up the reboot time for the system to regularly reboot at the setup time.

Click **Save** to save the settings or **Refresh** to refresh the page.

Click **Reboot** to manually reboot the system.



5.3.8.4 IPCam Maintain

5.3.8.4.1 Reboot IPCam

This page allows you to remotely reboot the connected IP cameras. Select the desired IP cameras and then click the **IPCam Reboot** button.

EverFocus			Q	Ø		9	4		ŝ	(j)	Ð
General	System	Reboot IPC									
Oser Account											
Maintance	-	Channel IP CH01	IP Add 192.168			ate -line		ware Version 3.5.0 181212			
IPCam Maintain	1	IP CH02	192.168.			-line		1.4.8_180808			
Reboot IPC		IP CH03	192.168.	33.188	On-	-line	V1.0	4.10-181105			
Local Setting	Re	fresh IPCam R	eboot								
Information											

5.3.8.5 Local Setting

You can configure the Record, Download and Snapshot storage path on this page.

EverFocus	==	Q	Ø		0	.th	ŵ	<u>(</u>)	E
General	System Local Setting								
🐵 User Account									
Maintance	Record Field	C:\Device\	Record						
🐵 IPCam Maintain	Download Path	C:\Device\	Download		-				
Local Setting	Snapshot Path	C:\Device\	Snanshot						
Information		C. DEVICE	onapanot						
	File type	AVI							
	Capture Type	JPG							
			Save	2					

Record Path: Select a storage path for recordings.

Download Path: Select a storage path for download recordings.

Snapshot Path: Select a storage path for snapshot images.

File Type: Select a file type, and the recordings will be stored in that format.

Capture Type: Select a snapshot image type, and the images will be stored in that format.

Click **Save** to save the settings.



5.3.8.6 Information

This menu allows you to view the system information and channel information.

5.3.8.6.1 Information

View system information such as device ID, device model name, IP address, MAC address, firmware version and more.

EverFocus			👬 🖴 🍪 🛈 🗄
③ General	System Information		
🕸 User Account			
Maintance	Device ID Device Name		
IPCam Maintain	Device Type	VANGUARD 16x8H Plus	
October 2018 Setting	Hardware Version	DM-390	
Information	Software Version	V8.1.0-20190225	
Information	IE Client Version	V2.0.0.169	
Channel Information	IP Address	192.168.033.090	*#********
	MAC Address	00-11-14-18-70-	
	HDD Capacity	3739G	E CERTAIN CONTRACTOR
	Video Format	NTSC	
	Client Port	9000,9000	
	HTTP Port	80,80	
	P2P ID	51TYH8YTLCFZB3WK	

If **P2P** function is enabled, a QR code will be displayed on this Info page. You can scan the QR code with **EverFocus eFVMS App** installed on your mobile device to add and remote access the DVR. To enable the P2P function, please refer to *5.3.6.1.4 Port Configuration*.

To perform the P2P function, please refer to *4.9.5.1.1 Performing the P2P Function*.



5.3.8.6.2 Channel Information

EverFocus			Ð		2 🚠 🚍	<u>ن</u>	Ð
③ General	- ♀ System ▶ Cl	hannel Informat	ion				
🐵 User Account							
(*************************************	- Channel	Alias	State	Main Stream	Sub Stream	Motion Detection	
Maintance	CH01	CH1	Enable	2560 x 1944,10Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
IPCam Maintain	CH02	CH2	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
	- CH03	CH3	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
Local Setting	CH04	CH4	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
Information	CH05	CH5	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
*	CH06	CH6	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
 Information 	CH07	CH7	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
 Channel Information 	CH08	CH8	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
	CH09	CH9	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
	CH10	CH10	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
	CH11	CH11	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
	CH12	CH12	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
	CH13	CH13	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
	CH14	CH14	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
	CH15	CH15	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
	CH16	CH16	Enable	2560 x 1440,15Fps,6144Kbps	704 x 480,10Fps,512Kbps	Support	
	IP CH01	IP CH1	Online	1920 x 1080,30Fps,6144Kbps	1280 x 720,30Fps,2048Kbps	Support	
	IP CH02	IP CH2-j	Online	1920 x 1080,30Fps,4096Kbps	1280 x 720,10Fps,1024Kbps	Support	
	IP CH03	IP CH3	Online	1920 x 1080,30Fps,3072Kbps	640 x 480,30Fps,1024Kbps	Support	
	•						Þ
			Online				

You can see the channel info on this page.

5.3.9 Login Information

Move your mouse cursor over this icon can display the login information.

5.3.10 Logout

Click this icon can logout the system.



Chapter



6. Specification

System Embedded Linux Number of Charnels Embedded Linux Number of Charnels Analog: Up to 16CH 8MP AHD/TVI/CVBS cameras IP: Up to 8CH 8MP IP cameras RAM 2GB Watchdog Supported Dual Stream Supported OSD Menu Supported OSD Menu Mouse, IR remote control Multiplex Operation Mouse, IR remote control Multiplex Operation Live display, record, playback, backup and network PTZ Protocol Supported Pelco D, Pelco P, UTC1, UTC2 Video H2.65 / H.264 Video Format H.265 / H.264 Video Ionputs Insc / PAL Video Ionping Uutputs 16 x BNC IP: 8CH 8MP IP cameras (1080P), 2560x1440 (2K), 3840x2160 (4K, HDMI only) IP Bandwidth Max. 64Mbps IP Bandwidth Max. 64Mbps Live Resolutionely KK Mode: Analog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P Live Resolutionely XK Mode: Analog: SMP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P Rate SMP/20fps/CH SMP/20fps/CH FiresofPs/20P </th <th>Model Name</th> <th></th> <th>VANGUARD 16x8H Plus</th>	Model Name		VANGUARD 16x8H Plus
Number of ChannelsAnalog: Up to 16CH 8MP AHD/TVI/CVBS cameras IP: Up to 8CH 8MP IP camerasRAM2GBWatchdogSupportedDual StreamSupportedOSD MenuSupportedSystem ControlMouse, IR remote controlMultiplex OperationLive display, record, playback, backup and networkPTZ Protocol SupportedDelco P, UTC1, UTC2VideoVideo C, P, UTC1, UTC2Video FormatH.265 / H.264Video InputsH.265 / H.264Video InputsH.265 / H.264Video looping Outputs16 x BNCIP: 8CH 8MP IP camerasVideo outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNCIP BandwidthMax. 64MbpsLive Resolution, Frame RateAnalog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CHSupportedSupportedSupportedSupportedSupportedSupportedSupportedSupportedIP: 8MP/SMP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720PSupportedSuppo	System		
Number of channelsIP: Up to 8CH 8MP IP camerasRAM2GBWatchdogSupportedDual StreamSupportedOSD MenuSupportedSystem ControlMouse, IR remote controlMultiplex OperationLive display, record, playback, backup and networkPTZ Protocol SupportedPelco D, Pelco P, UTC1, UTC2VideoVideoVideo FormatNTSC / PALVideo Inputs16 x BNCVideo control16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNCIP BandwidthMax. 64MbpsLive Resolution, FrameAnalog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CHLive Resolution, Frame 4K Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CHRateFrameSupported	Operating Syst	em	Embedded Linux
WatchdogSupportedDual StreamSupportedOSD MenuSupportedSystem ControlMouse, IR remote controlMultiplex OperationLive display, record, playback, backup and networkPTZ Protocol SupportedPelco D, Pelco P, UTC1, UTC2VideoVideo FormatH.265 / H.264Video InputsNTSC / PALVideo InputsAnalog: 16 x BNC IP: 8CH 8MP IP camerasVideo LoopingUtputs16 x BNC IP: 8CH 8MP IP camerasVideo outputs16 x BNC ID: 8CH 3MP IP camerasVideo outputsNax. 64MbpsPB BandwidthIncoming OutgoingLive Resolution, / Frame RateMax. 64MbpsLive Resolution, / Frame RateAralog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720PSMP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	Number of Cha	annels	
Dual StreamSupportedOSD MenuSupportedSystem ControlMouse, IR remote controlMultiplex OperationLive display, record, playback, backup and networkPTZ Protocol SupportedPelco D, Pelco P, UTC1, UTC2VideoCompression FormatH.265 / H.264Video FormatNTSC / PALVideo InputsAnalog: 16 x BNC IP: 8CH 8MP IP camerasVideo Looping Outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNC IP: 8CH 8MP (2K), 3840x2160 (4K, HDMI only)IP BandwidthMax. 64Mbps OutgoingIP BandwidthMax. 128MbpsLive Resolution / Frame Rate4K Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720PLive Resolution / Frame RateSMP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: SMP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	RAM		2GB
OSD MenuSupportedSystem ControlMouse, IR remote controlMultiplex OperationLive display, record, playback, backup and networkPTZ Protocol SupportedPelco D, Pelco P, UTC1, UTC2VideoCompression FormatH.265 / H.264Video FormatNTSC / PALVideo InputsAnalog: 16 x BNC IP: 8CH 8MP IP camerasVideo Looping Outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNC (1080P), 2560x1440 (2K), 3840x2160 (4K, HDMI only)IP BandwidthMax. 64Mbps OutgoingLive Resolution / Frame RateMalog: 5MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/3MP/1080P/720PLive Resolution / Frame RateK Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	Watchdog		Supported
System ControlMouse, IR remote controlMultiplex OperationLive display, record, playback, backup and networkPTZ Protocol SuportedPelco D, Pelco P, UTC1, UTC2VideoCompression FormatH.265 / H.264Video FormatNTSC / PALVideo InputsAnalog: 16 x BNC IP: 8CH 8MP IP camerasVideo Looping Outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNCOutgoingMax. 64MbpsIncomingMax. 64MbpsOutgoingMax. 128MbpsLive Resolution / Frame Rate 4K Mode: Analog: SMP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720PSMP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	Dual Stream		Supported
Multiplex OperationLive display, record, playback, backup and networkPTZ Protocol SuportedPelco D, Pelco P, UTC1, UTC2VideoCompression FormatH.265 / H.264Video FormatNTSC / PALVideo Inputs $Analog: 16 \times BNC$ IP: 8CH 8MP IP camerasVideo Looping Outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNCIP BandwidthMax. 64MbpsOutgoingMax. 128MbpsLive Resolutior / Frame Rate 4K Mode: Analog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: SMP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	OSD Menu		Supported
PTZ Protocol SupportedPelco D, Pelco P, UTC1, UTC2VideoCompression FormatH.265 / H.264Video FormatNTSC / PALVideo InputsAnalog: 16 x BNC IP: 8CH 8MP IP camerasVideo Looping Outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNCVideo outputsIncoming OutgoingMax. 64MbpsMax. 64MbpsIP BandwidthAK Mode: Analog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720PLive Resolution / Frame RateAK Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720PSMP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720PAnalog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	System Contro		Mouse, IR remote control
Video Compression Format H.265 / H.264 Video Format NTSC / PAL Video Inputs Analog: 16 x BNC IP: 8CH 8MP IP cameras IP: 8CH 8MP IP cameras Video Looping Outputs 16 x BNC Video outputs HDMI/VGA: 1024x768, 1280x720, 1280x1024, 1440x900, 1920x1080 (1080P), 2560x1440 (2K), 3840x2160 (4K, HDMI only) IP Bandwidth Incoming Max. 64Mbps Outgoing Max. 128Mbps Live Resolution / Frame Rate Analog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P SMP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	Multiplex Ope	ration	Live display, record, playback, backup and network
$ \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	PTZ Protocol S	upported	Pelco D, Pelco P, UTC1, UTC2
Video FormatNTSC / PALVideo Inputs $Analog: 16 \times BNC$ IP: 8CH 8MP IP camerasVideo Looping Outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs $HDMI/VGA: 1024x768, 1280x720, 1280x1024, 1440x900, 1920x1080$ (1080P), 2560x1440 (2K), 3840x2160 (4K, HDMI only)IP BandwidthIncoming OutgoingIncomingMax. 64MbpsVideo Soutputs AK Mode: Analog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720PLive Resolution $FrameSMP Mode:Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CHIP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P$	Video		
Video InputsAnalog: 16 x BNC IP: 8CH 8MP IP camerasVideo Looping Outputs16 x BNCVideo outputs16 x BNCVideo outputsHDMI/VGA: 1024x768, 1280x720, 1280x1024, 1440x900, 1920x1080 (1080P), 2560x1440 (2K), 3840x2160 (4K, HDMI only)IP BandwidthIncoming OutgoingMax. 64MbpsIP BandwidthMax. 64MbpsLive Resolutior / Frame Rate 4K Mode: Analog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720PLive Resolutior / Frame RateFrame SMP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	Compression F	ormat	H.265 / H.264
Video Inputs IP: 8CH 8MP IP cameras Video Looping Outputs 16 x BNC Video outputs HDMI/VGA: 1024x768, 1280x720, 1280x1024, 1440x900, 1920x1080 (1080P), 2560x1440 (2K), 3840x2160 (4K, HDMI only) IP Bandwidth Incoming Max. 64Mbps Outgoing Max. 128Mbps ILive Resolution / Frame Rate 4K Mode: Analog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P SMP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	Video Format		NTSC / PAL
Video outputsHDMI/VGA: 1024x768, 1280x720, 1280x1024, 1440x900, 1920x1080 (1080P), 2560x1440 (2K), 3840x2160 (4K, HDMI only)IP BandwidthIncoming OutgoingMax. 64MbpsOutgoingMax. 128Mbps 4K Mode: Analog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720PLive Resolution / Frame Rate Aralog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P 5MP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	Video Inputs		
Video outputs(1080P), 2560x1440 (2K), 3840x2160 (4K, HDMI only)IP BandwidthIncomingMax. 64MbpsOutgoingMax. 128Mbps 4K Mode: Analog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P SMP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	Video Looping	Outputs	16 x BNC
IP Bandwidth Outgoing Max. 128Mbps Live Resolution / Frame Rate 4K Mode: <u>Analog:</u> 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P 5MP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P 1P: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	Video outputs		
OutgoingMax. 128MbpsLive Resolution / Frame Rate 4K Mode: Analog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P 5MP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH 		Incoming	Max. 64Mbps
Live Resolution / Frame Analog: 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: Sofps/CH 30fps/CH IP: 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P 5MP Mode: Analog: 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH IP: 5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P	IP Bandwidth	Outgoing	Max. 128Mbps
Recording	•		<u>Analog:</u> 8MP: 15fps/CH; 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH <u>IP:</u> 8MP/5MP/4MP/3MP/1080P/720P 5MP Mode: <u>Analog:</u> 5MP: 20fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P/960H: 30fps/CH
	Recording		1



Recording Resolution / Frame Rate	4K Mode: <u>Analog:</u> 8MP: 7fps/CH; 5MP: 10fps/CH; 4MP: 15fps/CH; 3MP: 17fps/CH; 1080P: 25fps/CH (PAL); 30fps/CH (NTSC) <u>IP:</u> 8MP: 8fps/CH; 5MP: 10fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P: 25fps/CH (PAL); 30fps/CH (NTSC) 5MP Mode: <u>Analog:</u> 5MP: 13fps/CH; 4MP: 16fps/CH; 3MP: 20fps/CH; 1080P: 25fps/CH (PAL); 30fps/CH (NTSC) <u>IP:</u> 5MP: 10fps/CH; 4MP/3MP/1080P/720P: 25fps/CH (PAL); 30fps/CH (NTSC)
Recording Modes	Continuous/Manual/Motion Detect
Playback	
Synchronized Playback	16CH
Playback Performance	4K Mode: <u>Analog:</u> 8MP: 7fps/CH (up to 8CH); 5MP: 10fps/CH (up to 16CH); 4MP: 15fps/CH (up to 16CH); 3MP: 17fps/CH (up to 16CH); 1080P: PAL: 25fps/CH (up to 16CH)/NTSC: 30fps/CH (up to 16CH) 5MP Mode: <u>Analog:</u> 5MP: 13fps/CH (up to 16CH); 4MP: 16fps/CH (up to 16CH); 3MP: 20fps/CH (up to 16CH); 1080P: PAL: 25fps/CH (up to 16CH)/NTSC: 30fps/CH (up to 16CH)
Search Modes	Time, Event, Motion in Recorded Video
Audio	
Audio Input	16
Audio Output	1 x RCA
Alarm	
Alarm Input	16
Alarm Output	1
Storage Device	
Internal 3.5" HDD	4 x SATA HDD
External HDD	1 x e-SATA storage
Storage Capacity	8TB/disk
DVD Burner	Not supported
Network	
Ethernet	10/100/1000 Ethernet
Protocol	TCP-IP / DHCP / PPPoE / DDNS / SMTP / NTP
Interface	
USB	2 x USB2.0 (for mouse and backup/upgrade); 1 x USB3.0
RS-485	1 x RS-485 (for PTZ Control)
Ethernet	1 RJ-45
General	
Power Input	12VDC / 5A (12VDC/8A optional)
Power Consumption	60W max. (5A)
Operating Temperature	0°C ~ 40°C / 32°F ~ 104°F (20 ~ 80% humidity)
Dimensions (W x D x H)	430 x 399.3 x 79.5mm / 16.93" x 15.72" x 3.13"
Weight (without HDDs)	6kg / 13.2lb
Language	English, Japanese, Traditional Chinese, German, Russian, Dutch, Italian



Regulatory	CE, FCC					
Functions						
Video Pause	Yes					
Video Loss Detection	Yes					
Motion Detection	Yes					
Event Log	Yes					
User Interface	GUI (Graphical User Interface)					
Control PTZ via OSD	Yes (via both local and remote interfaces)					
Schedule Setting	Yes					
User Access	2 Levels of User Access Defined					
Video Analytics	Perimeter Intrusion Detection, Line Crossing Detection, Foreign/Missing Object Detection, Pedestrian Detection, Face Detection, Cross-Counting Detection, Sound Detection, Tamper Detection					
Remote Client System Min	imum Requirement					
Operating System	Win7 (32 and 64-bit) / Win10 (32 and 64-bit)					
CPU	Intel Core I3-2100					
RAM	2GB					
VGA	Intel HD 2000					
LAN Speed	10 / 100 / 1000 Mbps (RJ45)					
Web Browser	IE11 and later					
Other Remote Application	1. EverFocus VANGUARD CMS 2. EverFocus eFVMS (mobile app)					



Chapter

7

7. Troubleshooting

If you have problems with the system, run through the following checklist to see if you can solve the problem.

1. Q: What can I do if the system does not detect the HDD?

A: Check if the power supply system is properly connected and power cord and power cables are securely connected, and if something wrong with the HDD interface. Or you may check if your HDD is supported by referring to the specifications or descriptions.

2. Q: I have changed the password but forget the new password, how can I access the system? A: If you forget system password, please consult with our technical personnel. We strongly suggest user to set password easy to be remembered and relatively safe. If you have safety requirement, please do not set too simple password, such as 000000.

3. Q: We see abnormal video signal or even no video signal by connecting the DVR and camera together. Power supply for both devices is OK. What is wrong?A: Check network cable at DVR side to see if the cable is firmly connected and if it is worn out and needs to be replaced.

4. Q: How to prevent DVR from being influenced by heat?

A: The DVR needs to dissipate heat while it is running. Please place the DVR in a place with good air circulation and away from heat sources to ensure stability and life of the DVR.

5. Q: The remote control doesn't work while the monitor screen is OK and panel keys are functional. Why?

A: Operate again by aiming the remote control at the IR receiver on front panel. If it still doesn't work, please check if the batteries in the remote control are running out of power. If not, check if the remote control is broken.

6. Q: I want to take out HDD from my PC and install it in DVR. Can it work?A: All HDDs supported by the system can be used. But remember, once DVR runs, the data on your HDD will be formatted.

7. Q: Can I playback while recording?

A: Yes. The system supports the function of playing while recording.



8. Q: Can I clear some records on HDD of DVR?

A: In consideration of the file security, you may not clear part of records. If you want to remove all the records, you can format HDD.

9. Q: Why can't I log in DVR client?

A: Please check if the network connection settings are correct and RJ-45 port is with good contact. And check if your account and password are correctly input.

10. Q: Why can't I find any records during playback?

A: Please check if the data line connection for HDD is OK and system time is properly adjusted. Try a few times and restart. If it still doesn't work, check if the HDD is broken.

11. Q: Why DVR cannot control PTZ?

A: Please check if:

- a) PTZ in the front side is malfunctioned.
- b) Setting, connection and installation of PTZ decoder are not correct.
- c) PTZ setting of DVR is not correct.
- d) Protocol of PTZ decoder does not match the DVR's.
- e) Address of PTZ decoder does not match the DVR's.
- f) If many decoders are connected, the farthest side of AB line of PTZ decoder should be added 120Ω resistance to realize reflection suppression and impedance matching. Otherwise, PTZ control will be unstable.
- 12. Q: Why doesn't dynamic detection work?

A: Please check if the motion detection alarm setting at IP camera side is correct and if the sensitivity is set too low.

13. Q: Why doesn't alarm work?

A: Please check if the alarm setting, alarm connection and alarm input signals are correct.

14. Q: Why does buzzer keep alarming?

A: Please check the alarm setting, check if motion detection function is enabled and object motion is detected all the time and if I/O alarm is set as Always Off. Besides, refer to corresponding HDD alarm setting.

15. Q: Why can't I stop recording by pressing "STOP" button or click "Stop Recording" in context menu?

A: Pressing Stop button can only stop manual record. If you want to stop Scheduled recording in certain time quantum, please change the setting to No Record. To stop Startup recording, please change record mode to scheduled recording or manual recording. Then you may stop recording by the prescribed methods



Chapter



8. Usage Maintenance

- 1. To shut down DVR, please firstly shut down the system and then turn off the power. Do not turn off the power directly or HDD data will be lost or damaged.
- 2. Please keep DVR away from heat sources or places.
- 3. Clean the internal dust regularly. Make sure the good ventilation of DVR so as to ensure the good heat dissipation.
- 4. Please do not hot plugging cables at ports, or the ports may be damaged.
- 5. Please check the HDD cable and data cable regularly to see if they are ageing.
- 6. Please prevent the audio and video signals of DVR from being intervened by other electronic devices, and prevent the HDD from being damaged by static electricity and induced voltage.
- 7. If the network cable is frequently plugged, it is suggested to replace connecting line regularly, or the input signal may be unstable.
- 8. This is A class product. It may bring wireless interference in life. Under this situation, it need users to make measurements.



Appendix



Appendix A: IR Remote Control

The IR remote control is an accessory to enhance the convenient operation of the DVR. You can perform all the settings and operations from the remote control.



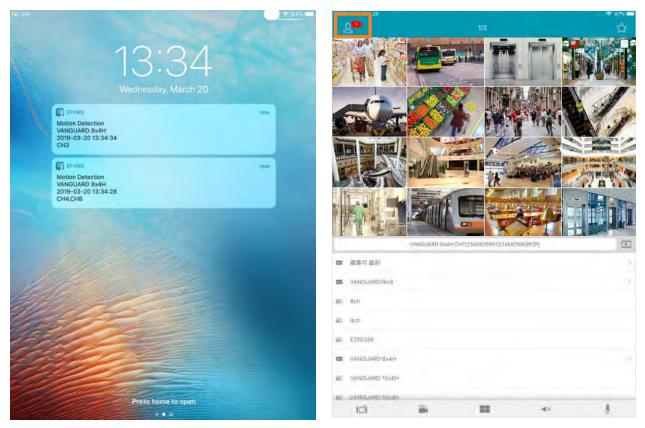


Appendix



Appendix B: Push Notification

You can enable the Push Notification function to send motion or I/O event alerts to your mobile devices (with eFVMS App installed).



To use the Push Notification function, you have to set up the motion detection settings or I/O alarm settings and enable the Push Notification function on the EverFocus **eFVMS App**. Please refer to the below instructions.



To enable the Push Notification function:

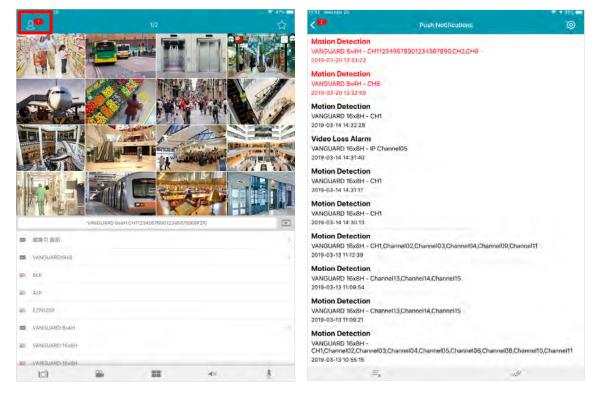
- 1. On the DVR end, configure the motion alarm settings (refer to 4.3.1 Motion) or I/O alarm settings (refer to 4.3.3 I/O).
- 2. On your mobile device, install **eFVMS App**. For Android users, go to Google Play Store. For iOS users, go to Apple Store. After the installation process is complete, start the eFVMS App.



a. Go to **Menu** > **Notifications**, and then switch the button to the right to enable the Push Notification function.

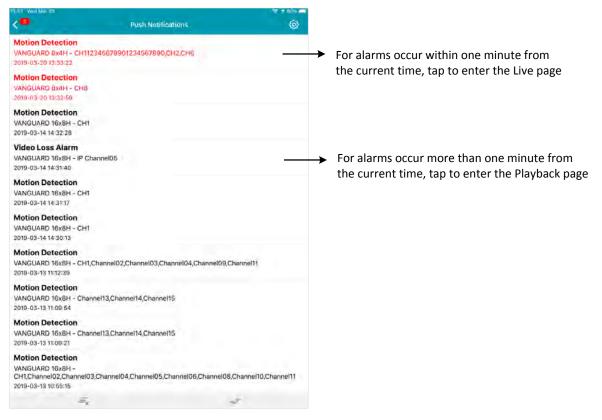
		🛜 🕯 99% 📑 16:56	Am 20	★ 28%
_	1/2	☆ <	Push Setting	
EverFocus				
		I VANO	SUARD 8x4H	
		I VANG	GUARD16x8	-
Remote Setting				
Local Config				
File List				
1				
Device List				
Diffications				
Q Help				
0				
(i) About	/ANGUARD16x8 - Channel01[P2P]	(Be		
	MARGOARD LOXO - CHAIMGIO ([P2P]	land		

b. The Push Notification setting is complete. You can start receiving motion or I/O alarms from the DVR.





c. You can tap on the alarms on the Alarm List to enter the Live page or Playback page.



EverFocus Electronics Corp.

EverFocus Taiwan:

2F., No.12, Ln. 270, Sec. 3, Beishen Rd., Shenkeng Dist., New Taipei City 222, Taiwan TEL: +886 2 2662 2338 FAX: +886 2 2662 3632 www.everfocus.com.tw marketing@everfocus.com.tw

EverFocus China - Beijing:

Room 609, Technology Trade Building, Shangdi Information Industry Base, Haidian District, Beijing 100085, China TEL: +86 10 6297 3336~39 FAX: +86 10 6297 1423 www.everfocus.com.cn <u>marketing@everfocus.com.cn</u>

EverFocus USA - California:

1801 Highland Avenue, Unit A, Duarte, CA 91010, USA TEL: +1 626 844 8888 FAX: +1 626 844 8838 www.everfocus.com sales@everfocus.com

EverFocus China - Shenzhen:

3F, Building 7, Longcheng Industrial Park, No.39, Longguan No.7 Road, Dalang Street, Longhua, Shenzhen, Guangdong, China TEL: +86 755 2765 1313 FAX: +86 755 2765 0337 www.everfocus.com.cn marketing@everfocus.com.cn

EverFocus Japan:

3F, Kuramochi, Building II, 2-2-3 Koto-Bashi,Sumida-Ku, Tokyo, 130-0022, Japan TEL: +81 3 5625 8188 FAX: +81 3 5625 8189 www.everfocus.co.jp info@everfocus.co.jp



Your EverFocus product is designed and manufactured with high quality materials and components which can be recycled and reused. This symbol means that electrical and electronic equipment, at their end-of-life, should be disposed of separately from your household waste. Please, dispose of this equipment at your local community waste collection/recycling centre. In the European Union there are separate collection systems for used electrical and electronic product. Please, help us to conserve the environment we live in! Ihr EverFocus Produkt wurde entwickelt und hergestellt mit qualitativ hochwertigen Materialien und Komponenten, die recycelt und wieder verwendet werden können. Dieses Symbol bedeutet, dass elektrische und elektronische Geräte am Ende ihrer Nutzungsdauer vom Hausmüll getrennt entsorgt werden sollen. Bitte entsorgen Sie dieses Gerät bei Ihrer örtlichen kommunalen Sammelstelle oder im Recycling Centre. Helfen Sie uns bitte, die Umwelt zu erhalten, in der wir leben.

